Before we go into the first chapter and verse of Revelation, I would like to acquaint you with the penman.

I believe that God Himself is the author of the Bible. That includes the book of Revelation, but the penman was the apostle John.

John was the beloved of Jesus. He and James were the sons of Zebedee, the sons of thunder. John was one of the younger of the disciples. He loved Jesus so much that John was known as the disciple of love. He would lay his head on Jesus' chest. He adored Jesus. It seems that Jesus felt the very same way about John. It was John that Jesus entrusted his mother to. Whenever three disciples went aside with Jesus, as they did at the transfiguration, John was one of them. John was there at the Garden of Gethsemane, waiting while Jesus prayed. John loved Jesus so much, that he was never very far from Jesus. It seemed that this great love that John had for Jesus helped him to understand the person of Jesus more than any other disciple.

In the book of St. John, John shows Jesus as God manifest in the flesh. The first few words say, St. John 1:1 "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God."

The four gospels show Jesus as a Lion, Calf, Man, and Eagle. The Eagle is symbolic of God. This is the message that John brought in his gospel, that Jesus was in fact God who took on the form of flesh and dwelt among us.

John knew Jesus better than any of the other disciples. He even knew Him better than Paul knew Him. There was something very special about John's relationship with Jesus. John was the one who called Jesus the Lamb of God. John's mother knew of this closeness and even asked Jesus for James and John to sit on His right and left hand in His kingdom. Jesus answered her and said that these positions were not His to give. John was the only disciple present at Jesus' crucifixion (that the Bible mentions).

John penned several books in the Bible besides Revelation. St. John, of course, is by his pen; and First, Second, and Third John are his, as well.

Second John is even a mystery today. So much discussion surrounds this little book, because no one knows for sure who it was addressed to.

Was it a woman that John knew from his age?
Was it all women in general?
Was it Christian ladies of all ages?
Was it written to the church?
Was it written for our day to some woman prophetically?
Only John and God know.

So many people are carried away with Paul's writings (and they are wonderful), but my favorite penman is John. John knew Jesus personally. He walked and talked with Jesus as He ministered here on the earth. John saw the miracles. He was there when Jesus taught the Sermon on the Mount. He had first hand knowledge.
Paul had a brief encounter with Jesus on the road to Damascus, but his other knowledge was by revelation. He was carried into heaven for a brief encounter as well, but most of his knowledge of Jesus came when he was three years in the wilderness studying and communing with God in prayer. Paul's writings are not to be diminished in any way, but John's writings seem to understand the purpose of Jesus' ministry more than anyone. He knew Jesus' mission. John understood that Jesus was the perfect sacrifice; that Jesus' blood would be sufficient to destroy death and sin. John knew that Jesus was God the Word.

The Lord, in his three years of ministry here on the earth, seemed to be with Peter, James, and John even more than with any of the other disciples. The thing, that really stands out, is that John was so bold for Jesus that he was banished to the Isle of Patmos. John was so devoted, that even though there was no other one there, he was in the Spirit on the Lord's day.

Many writers think that John had been fasting for seven days when he received the information for Revelation. There is really no mention of this in the Bible, however.

Just the name of the manuscript gets me excited. The Revelation of Saint John the Divine and The Revelation of Jesus Christ our Lord Given by Saint John the Divine are just two names that this book took on in various Bibles.

John was not just an ordinary man that walked the earth. He was one who had touched and felt physically and even emotionally the Lord Jesus.

One of the unusual things about the book of Revelation is that it is the only book in the Bible that contains a promise to everyone that reads it, and all that hear it will be abundantly blessed. The early church read the book of Revelation in its entirety every time they met. There was a curse spoken at the end of Revelation to anyone who tampered with the contents of the Bible. Some of the Scriptures in this book were for John's time. Most of the Scriptures in this book were for future events, especially the end of the Gentile age, the end of the world, the 1000 year reign of Christ on the earth and all of eternity in heaven. You will notice that the number seven, which means spiritually complete, is all through Revelation. We will also see in Revelation a restoration to man of the blessings of the garden of Eden in heaven. We will see again the tree of life and the water present. We will see access to the tree of life, which was lost in Genesis, restored in Revelation. The book itself says that it is the Revelation of Jesus Christ. The chain of information came from Father God to Jesus, then to Jesus' angel, then to John, and John was to write it down, and give it to Jesus' servants. This book was probably penned around 96 A.D. There is no proof of an absolute date. It is just as alive today as it was when it was written. So it doesn't matter when it was written.

We must remember, and I stress again, that John was banished to the Isle of Patmos, off the western coast of Asia Minor, because of his boldness in speaking of Jesus Christ. He loved Jesus more than he feared punishment from the authorities.

Alone, with no other believers to share with, John had been left out there to die. The authorities assumed that there was nothing he could do out
there to promote this Jesus. How wrong they were. He wrote the book of Revelation which would witness for him until the Lord returns. His witness is even stronger today than when he walked upon the earth. We must look at and understand the symbols we see to truly understand this book. Revelation is easily understood if the Holy Spirit of God reveals to us the symbols within.

Revelation is not a horror story as many believe. To the Christian there are wonderful promises of a fantastic future. It is only a horror for those who have decided for all of eternity to refuse the free gift of salvation that Jesus offers to whosoever will. In many of the books, it is indefinite who says some of the things, but in Revelation it is Jesus speaking and He is the Truth. Jesus not only knows the end from the beginning, He is the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. There is nothing before Him and nothing after Him.

Many people believe that the things in Revelation have already happened. Many others believe that the things in Revelation are not even real, that they are a vision and we are not supposed to take it literally. There are others (and I am one of them) that believe it is current, happening now, and in the very near future. I really will not argue with anyone about any of this. All I can relate is what it means to me, and that is what I will attempt to do in this study with the guidance of the Holy Spirit of God.

In Revelation, it appears to me, that our Lord is pulling the curtain aside and allowing us to see what He really is and what He expects from us. Many people call this the Apocalypse which means the revealing.

Revelation is written in symbols so that people cannot understand with their mind but must have faith. So many things in the Bible are veiled to the nonbeliever. So many people look at the Bible literally, but to truly understand, we must understand it through the Spirit. The veil in the temple was torn from the top to the bottom when Jesus died on the cross. This signifies that Jesus has opened the way to the Father for us. God the Father is no longer unreachable. Jesus opened the way to Him for us. Now we pray to the Father in the name of Jesus. We need no other go between. The Holy Spirit of God reveals the Scriptures to the believer. He is our Teacher and Guide.

There are so many ways to study the scriptures such as types and shadows. This looks at the Holy City as a type of the Lamb's wife. We will look at these scriptures a dozen different ways. I believe in this study God will reveal Himself to us.

Jesus in the Scriptures calls Himself the Alpha and Omega, the Genesis, and Revelation. He was promised in Genesis and the fulfillment takes place in Revelation. We will see throughout this study, as we will throughout the entire Bible, that for every blessing God promises, there is a warning of curses, if we do not follow the Lord.

We will touch on the 144,000 which some denominations base their entire belief upon. This 144,000 are physical Israel, in my opinion, and we will see also the large number of people around the throne in heaven when this 144,000 are here upon the earth. Those in heaven are the believers (beyond number) who have on white robes washed in the blood of the Lamb of
God. My own personal belief is that Christians will be raptured at about the middle of the seven years of tribulation. Revelation, as well as the whole Bible, is of no private interpretation. Revelation is not a horror story for the Christians. Revelation tells us of the wonderful provisions made for the believers. We read about the tree of life, and the river of water which flows from the throne of God.

What was shown to John in this vision is shown to all believers by John's written account. St. John the Divine makes us realize that not only did John speak the message God gave him, but actually describes God's very nature in Revelation. There is no question in my mind that this John is the very same who walked with Jesus.

"Revelation" means the unveiling of Divine mysteries.

Christ is both the Mystery and the Revealer of the mystery. The Revealer is God the Son.

Read the following scriptures from the pen of John to better understand how well John knew Jesus. John was the only penman who called Jesus "The Word" and "The Lamb". The name "Word is in St. John 1:1, and we see Jesus as "The Lamb in St. John 19:13.

Read St. John 1:29,36 and Revelation chapters 6, 8, and 12.

Memorize St. John 1:1 and St. John 1:29.
Revelation 1 Questions

1. Who is the author?
2. Who is the penman?
3. Who was John's brother?
4. What was he and his brother called besides sons of Zebedee?
5. John was known as the disciple of ___________.
6. Who did Jesus entrust his mother to?
7. This great love that John had for Jesus helped him to understand
   The ___________ of Jesus.
8. In St. John, Jesus is shown to be ___________.
9. In the four gospels, Jesus is shown as what symbolically?
10. What is the eagle symbolic of?
11. What sacrificial animal was Jesus called, by John alone?
12. What did John's mother ask Jesus to do that Jesus said He could
    not do?
13. What books did John write?
14. What did John have, that even Paul did not, pertaining to Jesus?
15. What three disciples spent the most time with Jesus?
16. Why was John banished to the Isle of Patmos?
17. What did John do on the Lord's day?
18. What do we see restored in Revelation that was taken away in Genesis?
19. Trace the message backwards from John to its origination.
20. What had the authorities assumed would happen when they banished John?
21. Rather than a horror story, what is Revelation to the believers?
22. What does Alpha and Omega mean?
23. What is another name that Revelation is called?
24. What does it mean?
25. What is God allowing us to see when He pulls the curtain back?
26. Tell how the curtain in the temple was torn? Why?
27. God promises blessings if we obey and __________ if we do not.
28. What does John show us about God?
29. What does Revelation mean?
30. Who is the Revealer?
32. Write out St. John 1:29.
33. In your own words tell what stands out to you in this lesson.
We will begin this lesson in Revelation chapter 1 verse 1.

Revelation 1:1 "The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified [it] by his angel unto his servant John:"

This Revelation is a revealing of the mysteries of Jesus Christ. God the Father gives this message to Jesus, Jesus gives it to His personal angel, the angel gives the message to John, and John writes this message to all believers in the Lord Jesus Christ. This message is given to John to encourage the Christians. These Christians should not be caught unaware. These things must come to pass because it is the will of the Father.

"Signified" means made known by symbol and figure. Some might say signs which reveal God's truth.

Angels are ministering spirits. This particular angel was Jesus' own personal angel who brought this message. "Jesus Christ" means the Savior, the Anointed One.

Revelation 1:2 "Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw."

To "bear record" indicates that John actually saw these things. John proclaims in his books that he is an eye witness testifying of all he saw and heard.

John could easily bear record of the Word (Jesus). He was a daily companion of Jesus. This particular Scripture however is speaking of the things that John sees in his visions. The testimony of Jesus is salvation to all who believe.

Revelation 1:3 "Blessed [is] he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time [is] at hand."

The early church read the entire book of Revelation every time they met. This is the only book in the Bible that promises a blessing to those who read it, and those who listen to it being read. The preacher and the congregation that heed the teachings taught here will be blessed.

"...the time is at hand." is an interesting true statement. Even the people that read this a thousand years ago saw this happen in sixty or seventy years, because they died. Of course, it is even more current to our generation, because the rapture of the church is pretty imminent.

Revelation 1:4 "John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace [be] unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;"

Grace and peace are two of the blessings promised to those who read and listen to Revelation.
The number seven means spiritually complete. I believe this number is symbolic of all churches for all time. These seven churches were probably literal churches of that day as well as giving us a view of the churches of our day in general. These seven Spirits take in all the Spirits of God. There are actually many more than seven Spirits. This seven is a symbolic number meaning all. "...Spirits..." is capitalized so this is the Holy Spirit in all His workings. When it speaks of these Spirits ever before the throne, we see Teacher, Guide, Helper, Provider, just a few of the works of the Holy Spirit. John explains in this who Jesus is.

Revelation 1:5 "And from Jesus Christ, [who is] the faithful witness, [and] the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,"

We see in verse 4 and 5 the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. As we said Jesus' witness is faithful, because He is the Truth. Jesus was the very first person ever resurrected. There was someone who went to heaven before, Enoch, when he was carried away into heaven mysteriously disappearing from the earth because he pleased God. Then there was Elijah, who was carried to heaven in a whirlwind accompanied by the chariot of fire. Neither of these, however, were resurrected. They were never buried. We read in Matthew 27:52 "And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose," Matthew 27:53 "And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many."

Notice, here that these saints' bodies were resurrected after Jesus' resurrection. You see Jesus' body was the first body to rise from the grave.

Notice, too, that we are spoken of as rulers in verse 5 of Revelation. During the 1000 year reign of Jesus Christ here upon the earth, we Christians will rule with Him. We will not be His equal, however. This tells us that He will be ruler above us.

The love that is spoken of here, that He has for us, is "agape love". This is love beyond our comprehension. So much love that He willingly suffered the pain and humiliation of the cross for us. I love the song that says "...when He was on the cross, I was on His mind..." How true this is. He died for us individually.

"Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends." John 15:13

It is this precious blood that cleanses us from all unrighteousness. We take on His righteousness. This love that Jesus has for us is not in the past tense, but is still just as powerful today. His love is never ending.

Revelation 1:6 "And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him [be] glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen."

The most important statement in V-6 is that Jesus is called God. The statement "...God and his Father..." leaves no doubt that Jesus was, is, and always will be God. Notice, too, that it is nothing we do that makes us kings and priests. Jesus made us kings and priests. We will sit on thrones in heaven with Jesus. There is no greater glory due anyone than Jesus who actually did all the work. We see that Jesus is supreme in dominion in
Philippians 2:9 "Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:" Philippians 2:10 "That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of [things] in heaven, and [things] in earth, and [things] under the earth:" Philippians 2:11 "And [that] every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ [is] Lord, to the glory of God the Father."

Each Christian shares in Jesus' priesthood. He is the High Priest forever. So be it. Forever never ends.

Revelation 1:7 "Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they [also] which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen."

The interesting thing here is Jesus is coming in the clouds just as the angels said He would in Acts. In chapter one of Acts, Jesus was caught up to heaven in the clouds and the disciples were told by the angels, that Jesus would come back the same way. Acts 1:9 "And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight." Acts 1:10 "And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;" Acts 1:11 "Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven."

Some people believe Jesus' return will be secret, I do not. How could every eye see Him, if He came back secretly. Don't you know that there will be some grieving people, when they realize who Jesus really is? Wouldn't you hate to be the one who spit on Him, or the one who drove the nails in His hands, or even the Scribes and Pharisees? Anyone who rejected Him will have grief beyond explanation. The grief will be so great that they will be moaning and grating their teeth. Here John indicated in V-7, even if this is so, let it be. The terrible thing even worse than the first crucifixion for our sins is the terrible times when we, knowing better, crucify Him all over again. We must walk in our salvation. We must not enter back into sin after we have been freed from sin by His precious blood.

Revelation 1:8 "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty."

We see here that God the Father, God the Word, and God the Holy Spirit are all three eternal. They each have no beginning and no end. Their Spirit is one. Their embodiments are three. "...Almighty..." indicates the power of the Godhead as being unlimited and omnipotent, omnipresent, omniscient. There is no other power. This word indicates power beyond human imagination. Jesus is equal to the Father and the Holy Spirit. All three are the Spirit of God. They have separate personalities. This is Jesus speaking when He says "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending...". It is red in my Bible indicating Jesus' own spoken words. This leaves no doubt who He is.

Additional scriptures to look up and study: Matthew 11:25 and St. John 5:20.

Memorize Philippians 2:9,10,11.
1. This is the Revelation of whom?
2. Who gave it to Jesus?
3. Who did Jesus give it to?
4. What is this revelation?
5. Why was this message given to John?
6. Why must these things come to pass?
7. What does "signified" mean?
8. Who was this angel?
9. What does Jesus Christ mean?
10. What does "bear record" indicate?
11. What is the testimony of Jesus?
12. Who will be blessed by reading or hearing Revelation?
13. How often did the early church read Revelation?
14. Who did John address this to in V-4?
15. What two blessings did he speak on them?
16. Who were these blessings from?
17. Why was the number seven used for the churches?
18. What does the seven Spirits mean?
19. Name four operations of these seven Spirits.
20. Who was the first person resurrected?
21. Who mysteriously vanished from the earth, because he pleased God?
22. Who was accompanied to heaven by a chariot of fire?
23. When the saints were resurrected, who showed themselves in Jerusalem?
24. During what period will the saints reign with Jesus on earth?
25. What kind of love is Jesus' love?
26. When Jesus was on the cross, according to the song, who was on His mind? Is that true?
27. He made us kings and priests to whom?
28. What is the most important statement in V-6?
29. Who will bow to Jesus?
30. What will every tongue confess?
31. How long is forever?
32. How will Jesus come back?
33. Who will see Him?
34. In Acts chapter one, what do the angels tell the men of Galilee?
35. What is worse than the first crucifixion of Jesus?
36. What does "Almighty" indicate?
37. Write Philippians 2:9,10,11.
38. Write a few words on what you learned in this lesson.
We will begin this lesson in Revelation chapter 1 verse 9.

Revelation 1:9 "I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ."

John is speaking here. Notice he is not a god. He is a person, as we are. Truly he is an anointed servant of Jesus. He explains that believers in Jesus, then and now, will have tribulation. Tribulation is to make believers strong. Also to see, if under stressful situations, we still believe. This new message the church is sending out that Christians do not have problems is in error. In the Old and New Testament, men and women of God have had to stand midst tribulations and trials. Even Jesus was tried forty days and nights. Problems come to all. The difference is in the way you handle the problems.

John was not trying to impress anyone of how spiritual he was. He was alone on the isle of Patmos. The authorities had sent John to this isle to stop him from proclaiming Jesus. But we see that God had plans for this stay, as well. God's purpose in John being on the isle was to receive the Word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus. The enemy planned evil for John's stay here, but God turned something bad into something wonderful for all time.

John was full of patience, not his own, but the patience of Jesus. John knew the bottom line about the kingdom, as well. This was not a time of despair, he found this a great time to be with Jesus with no interruptions.

Romans 5:3 "And not only [so], but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience;" Acts 14:22 "Confirming the souls of the disciples, [and] exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God."

This isle of Patmos was a special place for what we would call hardened criminals.

It was in exile that Jacob met God at Bethel. God helps us in our greatest need.

Moses was in exile when he saw the burning bush.

Elijah heard the still quiet voice of God while he was running for safety.

Daniel was also in exile when he saw the Ancient of Days.

Sometimes God must get us alone before He can reveal Himself to us.

Revelation 1:10 "I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,"
The Lord's day is Sunday. The Sabbath is Saturday. The Lord's day is the first day of the week and practices first fruits.

We note here that John was in the Spirit. Spirit is capitalized. This indicates that John was totally consumed by the Holy Spirit. This great voice is an awesome sound. There is no question whose voice this is. When the Lord returns and blows the silver trumpet to redeem His people from the earth, it will actually be His voice, which is like a trumpet. God's voice frightened the children of Israel on their way to the promised land. They thought it thundered, the voice was so great.

Revelation 1:11 Saying, "I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send [it] unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea."

Everything that was said here is in red, this means it is all said by Jesus Himself. Here Jesus is saying to John to write down everything he sees, and put it in a book, and send it to the churches. I really believe that it was not just to these seven physical churches, but to all the churches which are all the believers in Jesus Christ. As we begin to see the problems in these churches, we can easily relate it to problems that we see in our churches today. We can also look at the things that God is pleased with in these churches, and we will know what He finds pleasing in our church. These churches were not physically very far from where John was on the island so he was familiar with them. There were about sixty known churches at the time this was written, so we must note that these were chosen for their peculiarities of worship. John did not choose these, Jesus did. The purpose in sending these messages to the churches is so they can see their error and change. Take one more note that this is from Jesus the everlasting one, the A to Z.

This message, that John is to write down, is what he sees and also hears. Sometimes it is difficult for us to recognize what he is describing. You have to remember that John is describing things he has never seen. Things that would not be in existence until thousands of years after his time. You can imagine how he would describe a helicopter or a jet airplane. This vision is very similar to the parables. This, as the parables, must be spiritually discerned.

Revelation 1:12 "And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;"

You understand that we cannot see a voice. This is saying, I turned to see where this voice was coming from.

This is not one candlestick with seven flutes, but rather seven separate stands. John wants us to see, not the happenings, but the one that causes it to happen. This revealing is not of historical events but revealing Jesus to us. One thing we see by the seven separate candlesticks is that there is light enough for each of these churches. They can have their own light. The gold in these stands indicates the presence of God, because the spiritual meaning of gold is purity of God. These churches' light or knowledge is not worldly wisdom. This knowledge and light comes from God.
Revelation 1:13 "And in the midst of the seven candlesticks [one] like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle."

Where two or three are gathered in the name of the Lord there He is in the midst of them. This garment down to the foot is a priestly robe. A robe of authority. This "...Son of man..." is Jesus who is in the midst of the church. This golden girdle is saying that this is God.

The three gifts that were brought to Jesus at His birth recognized Him for who He was. The gold recognized Him as God, the frankincense recognized Him as the perfect Lamb sacrifice, the myrrh recognized Him as the groom of the bride of Christ. John sees Jesus in a body with a robe. Jesus, our High Priest, represents us before His Father. He is not an earthly high priest but a heavenly Priest. He appears before God to bless the Christians, to plead our case if you will. His appearance in the churches would be as the Son of man. In other words, in a body as man. The purpose of the high priest was to take the sacrificial blood into the Holy of Holies; and that is just what Jesus did, when He carried His own precious blood to the Father to abolish our sin. Not to cover them up, but to do away with them.

Revelation 1:14 "His head and [his] hairs [were] white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes [were] as a flame of fire;"

John was at the tranfiguration of Jesus and had seen a glimpse of what He would be like then. We are looking here through John's eyes as he describes what he sees. This white hair can mean several different things. One is that white hair goes with Daniel's description of the Ancient of Days.

My own insight into this whiteness is because of the great Light. Jesus is the source of all light. We know that in heaven there is no need for the sun and moon, because of the presence of the Light which is Jesus. This much light can make anything look white. I am sure this hair is white, however. This white is so bright that no bleach on earth could make it so bright. The light just makes it look brighter. Jesus was seen of John as Son of man, but now John is seeing Him as the second person of the Godhead. This eternity of Jesus (now known as King of Kings and Lord of Lords) is showing in all His majesty. We have seen God throughout the Bible associated with fire. We read that God is a consuming fire. We saw Him in the burning bush, the fiery finger of God that burned the Ten Commandments in the rock, and we are told that Jesus baptizes with fire. This fire of the Holy Ghost cleanses us inside by burning out the old self making way for the new. Eyes indicate wisdom. Jesus' look is so full of wisdom and fire that it looks into our heart and purges out the sin with fire. This look (with these piercing, fiery eyes) will come into a Holy Ghost filled church and will burn so brightly that this look will purge the church. Those who cannot stand to be purged will leave. The church that is left, regardless of how small, will be lined up with the will of God.

Revelation 1:15 "And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters."

There are several things we need to see in this brass. Brass is a very strong substance. It is used many times as an alloy to strengthen silver and
gold. Notice the brass feet are what Jesus is standing on. He is strong; so
strong that the devil can not push Him over. This brass indicates the great
strength and steadfastness of Jesus. Brass also means judgment and Jesus is
the Judge. Jesus here is standing in the midst of the churches. Judgment
begins at the house of God. Jesus has overcome Satan and the demons. We
know the Word says that Satan, his demons, and all who reject Jesus have
been judged; and they truly will spend an eternity in hell (furnace).

The Bible says Satan is under Jesus' feet. Here this is Jesus, upright,
not defeated, overcoming the devil and his angels.

This voice is as the sound of many waters. Waters like this sometimes
speak of large groups of people. I tend to believe that Jesus speaks for the
great masses of believers. I think of a great waterfall such as Niagara
Falls when I read about this sound. The sound would be powerful, beautiful,
but frightening. I heard the voice of God on several occasions. Each time, I
was frightened with a reverent fear. There is no doubt who this is, when you
hear His voice.

Revelation 1:16 "And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of
his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance [was] as the sun
shineth in his strength."

The right hand has to do with the blessings of God. The right hand
blessing was always the preferential blessing. These seven stars are
blessed over abundantly of God because they are in the right hand of Jesus.
It was a double blessing. These seven stars are the churches. He calls them
stars, because they must shine in the world. They do not produce light; they
just reflect His Light to the world. Jesus said to light this light and set
it on a hill where all can see. The darker the area, the more important it
is to shine His Light, so that those in darkness can come to the Light.

Jesus is the Word of God. The Bible proceeded out of His mouth. The
Bible is the written Word of God. God is the author. People like Paul and
John are just the penman, moved upon by the Holy Spirit to put it down for
all to see. This Bible is the two-edged sword, Old and New Testament. This
two-edged sword (law and grace) is the only weapon that God's people need.
The Bible itself says, "...piercing even to the dividing asunder of the soul
and spirit..." Hebrews 4:12. The Word separates good and evil. The cutting
edge of the Word sometimes even separates families. One who believes the
Word cannot go back to their old sinful lives, and this divides families and
friends sometimes.

In John 1:1 We read. "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was
with God, and the Word was God." This Word divides the Spirit from the
flesh. If you read it much, the Word will convict you of sin in your life.
It will cause you to seek God and be saved. The Word is powerful. The
power of Jesus is beyond comprehension. He is the Word. His Power, through
His Word, has changed the whole world. He is Power. He is the source of all
power, energy, and light. There is no power greater.

Read about great tribulation in Acts 14:22 and about weeping in Psalms
30:5. Read Exodus 33:14,15 about the presence of God with His people.

Memorize Hebrews 4:12.
Revelation 3 Questions

1. Who did John call himself?
2. What are we companions with him in?
3. What two things was John on the isle of Patmos for?
4. What does John tell us that contradicts some of the teachings of prosperity?
5. What separates believers and nonbelievers in trials?
6. How many days and nights was Jesus tried?
7. Whose patience did John possess?
8. What worketh patience?
9. In Acts, how does it say that we enter into the kingdom of God?
10. Name four people who had a great experience with God while they were in exile.
11. When John was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, what did he hear? Where?
12. Is the Lord's day and the Sabbath the same?
13. This voice like a trumpet is what?
14. Name the seven churches.
15. These are the physical churches, who are the spiritual?
16. If there were about sixty known churches, why were these seven chosen to write to?
17. Why do we not always understand exactly what John is describing?
18. When John turned to see the voice what did he see?
19. What must we notice about the candlesticks?
20. Why is this important?
21. The light for these candlesticks, comes from where?
22. In the midst of the candlesticks, what did John see?
23. What does the garment to the foot show us?
24. What does the golden girdle tell us?
25. Why does Jesus stand before God?
26. What was the purpose of the high priest?
27. What was Jesus' hair like?
28. What were His eyes as?
29. What did Daniel call Jesus that indicates white hair?
30. What do I believe causes the whiteness?
31. What did John the Baptist say Jesus would baptize with?
32. What can this look of the fiery eyes of Jesus do to a church?
33. What were His feet likened unto?
34. What are two things this metal stands for?
35. Where does judgment begin?
36. What did the voice sound like?
37. What did He have in His right hand?
38. What do they stand for?
39. What came out of His mouth? Why?
40. What is this symbolic of?
41. Why does he call them stars?
42. Who is the Word?
43. What is the Bible?
44. What does two-edged mean?
45. It is so piercing, it can even divide what?
46. Write Hebrews 4:12 from the Bible.
47. Write a short note on what message you received from this lesson.
We will begin this lesson in Revelation chapter 1 verse 17.

Revelation 1:17 "And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:"

In our last lesson we had seen Jesus standing in the midst of the churches (candlesticks). His appearance was: hair white as snow, eyes of fire, feet of brass. A very awesome figure. The majesty of His person was overwhelming. We see here the effect that this presence had on John. If we were to come face to face with Jesus, this is the effect it would have on us, as well. When anyone encounters the presence of God, you cannot stand. Kneeling is not even enough. John fell flat on his face at His feet. He was totally humbled by this presence. This awesome appearance was almost too much for John. He appeared to be dead.

A few years ago I was carried away in the Spirit to the throne of God, and I, too, lay as dead at the Master's feet (so afraid). I did not dare to look at the face of God. I felt the presence of the Light penetrate my skin. I was never so frightened in all of my life. The voice that I heard was overwhelming. It spoke to my inner most being, not in my ear. It was so powerful. It was like a mighty clap of thunder. I remember very little of what was said. The one thing I do remember was that He said, GET ON WITH IT, TIME IS RUNNING OUT. When people tell me to have patience and wait, I have to say to them that I cannot accept waiting. I have to do as God told me to.

People have difficulty bowing to God in church. Believe me, if you are before Him, there is no difficulty at all. He is God; we are just people. Do not let anyone convince you that you and I are on the level of God. It is not true. We are now and always will be, subordinate to Him.

We see here that Jesus has compassion on John and reaches and touches John with His right hand. Just one touch from Jesus calms the greatest fears. He reassures John when Jesus says to him, "... Fear not...". Jesus is always there comforting and encouraging Christians.

Just as Jesus said in John chapter 14:1, "Let not your heart be troubled...".

Fear is not of God. Peace is what Jesus brings. We just need to trust Him. The fear we need is of God, no one or nothing else. The fear of God could be better stated as reverence. Here we see in red Jesus speaking of Himself, "...I am the first and the last:"

This is similar to what God told Moses when he asked God who could he say sent him. He answered, "...I AM..." Exodus 3:14. Am is present tense, no beginning no end.

The earth is the only place that there is time, as we know it. In heaven there is no separation of time by light and dark. There is only one eternal day. God is eternity. This is difficult for us to understand only because we are trapped here with a cycle of time. twenty-four hour day,
seven day week, three hundred and sixty-five day year, twelve month year. Eternity cannot be understood by flesh.

Revelation 1:18 "I [am] he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death."

Jesus is explaining here. He is the same one who took on the form of flesh and died on the cross for our sins. We read in Romans 10:9 what we must do to be saved, "That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved."

This is interesting. We must not only believe who He is and that He saved us, but we must believe that He rose from the grave. You see the hope that we have is of the resurrection. Just as he arose, we shall arise. Jesus is eternal. His body is what died and rose again. Jesus, when He descended into hell, took the keys of hell away from the devil. When He arose, He did away with death. Death was the last enemy to be done away with. The devil cannot put anyone in hell. Jesus is the only one who can do that. Jesus has the key. No one can enter, or exit, without Him. We will read later on how Jesus locks the devil up for 1000 years. Jesus is the Judge. The only ones Jesus will put in hell are the devil, the devil's angels, and those who reject Him.

When Jesus said "...I am He that liveth...", it is life forevermore. Jesus Christ, as the absolute living one, He has life in Himself, He is life, He is our source of life, He has control of everything, in heaven, earth, and hell.

He called Lazarus' life back in him. Jesus brought many souls out of hell when He preached in hell. Jesus is Life. He controls our destiny. We choose (He controls) either heaven or hell eternally.

Revelation 1:19 "Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;"

John is commissioned of Jesus to write these things down so that they will be of use to all who read it. He is also telling John not to leave anything out. Tell all that you already have seen, the things you are seeing now, and even the future things. My grandson sings a song "Alpha and Omega" in which John is told to write these things, for they are faithful and true. This is the same message here, write it down, for it is true.

Revelation 1:20 "The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches."

A mystery is a hidden message. Not for the world, but for the church. The mystery is Jesus. In this case it is the Truth, Word, that is kept secret. Jesus is widely proclaimed, but few really have the understanding or knowing of Him.

The stars, which are angels (ministering spirits), show the Light. Whether these are ministers in the church, or not, is hard to say. Whoever, or whatever, they are, they spread the Light. Jesus is the source of this
Light. He is holding and protecting these stars in His right hand. If these are ministers of God, they have no power in themselves. The Light that they give out comes from Him.

This is one of the reasons that I believe preachers should be moved upon by the Holy Spirit of God, and receive their message for the church through the Spirit from God. I do not believe that ministers should buy, or be sent, messages from other people to be used to give to the church. Jesus' Spirit is in each church, if we are His. He knows the problem of each specific church on a given day, and He alone knows what message needs to be brought.

These seven candlesticks, we are told here, are the seven churches symbolic of all churches for then and now. A candlestick is not a light. It is the holder for the Light. These candlesticks lift the Light up for all to see. That is the exact purpose of the church, to elevate the Light, Jesus. These candlesticks have to be cared for and fueled to be able to burn. Perhaps, the angel here symbolically means the spirit of the church.

The minister and the church are difficult to separate. We know this is speaking of the church and the ministry of the church. I believe that the stars are ministers held in Jesus' hand.

In the next lesson we will begin the actual letter sent to each of the seven churches. We can see so many things in them, such as various periods of church history.

I believe these letters were actually written to these particular churches describing conditions that were going on then. A more important message for us to see, is the message in each of them dealing with the problems in our churches right now.

We can, also, see in them the things that please God. We know this is extremely important for Jesus to command John to write.

Take note of the good and bad, and examine ourselves to see where we fall. God has promised a wonderful everlasting life if we will just heed His warnings, and get our lives in order. Jesus is coming soon. Be ready to meet Him in the air.

Extra scriptures to read about God's touch are Psalms 75:10-15 and Psalms 16:11.

Memorize Romans 10:9
Revelation 4 Questions

1. What did John do when he saw Him?
2. What did it appear had happened to John?
3. What did Jesus do to reassure him?
4. John was totally ____________ by His presence.
5. What overpowering message did the author receive from God?
6. What message must we not let anyone convince us of?
7. What did Jesus tell us not to do in St. John 14:1?
8. Fear of God is actually what?
9. What time is it in heaven now?
10. Jesus says "I am he that liveth and was ________________...".
11. What type of death was this?
12. Besides believing in Jesus, what must we do to be saved that we read in Romans?
13. What two things did Jesus do in hell?
14. How long will Jesus lock up the devil?
15. Who will Jesus put in hell?
16. Jesus called the life back into ____________?
17. What happened when Jesus preached in hell?
18. Why did God want John to write this down?
19. Who is the mystery?
20. Who are the stars?
21. What are the seven candlesticks?
22. What do the stars do?
23. Why does the author believe we should not buy messages?
24. What is a candlestick?
26. Write about the fears in your life that you have overcome through faith.
REVELATION LESSON 5

We will begin this lesson with chapter 2 verse 1,

Revelation 2:1 "Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;"

Revelation 2:2 "I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:"

Revelation 2:3 "And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted."

There are many things that we must note about these verses. First, they are in red, so this is the Lord Jesus speaking. Literally there was just such a church sixty miles north east of the isle of Patmos. So there was a literal church of Ephesus. Many believe that this particular church was symbolic of the apostolic age. I believe after viewing it carefully, we can see some of the churches in our own day falling into just this category. Here again, this message is sent to the ministering spirit of this church.

Second, we are reminded again here that Jesus holds these stars in His right hand. Jesus walks in the midst of this church; so we know quickly, it falls into the category of Christianity.

Notice Jesus always starts off by telling something good. Here He commends them for their hard work, and patience. To be patient is certainly a virtue, and one that most of us do not possess. This leader of this church and the people, seem to be working for the Lord. This spiritual leader hates evil. Note that this leader seems to do as the Scripture suggests, and tries the spirits to see whether they are of God or not. This church does not just accept everyone who says he is an apostle. They judge the message before they accept the apostle. It seems that this church is well grounded in the Word. This church (the physical church) was one of the older churches founded by St. Paul and nurtured by Timothy. This physical church of Ephesus was located in a busy city.

From the spiritual standpoint of churches today, we would see this church located in the midst of a very worldly surrounding but being a church holding up a standard against the evil surroundings. This church would be a spiritual church guided and taught through the Holy Spirit of God. This church will be found working when the Lord comes back. They have been full of the power and presence of God. Jesus, first, tells them the good, then tells them of their weakness, as we see in the next verse. Even though this church has worked hard and not given up, we will see here that they have a few short-comings.

Revelation 2:4 "Nevertheless I have [somewhat] against thee, because thou hast left thy first love."

Our first love, if we are believers, is putting Jesus ahead of everything else. This church's problems, spiritually, can be seen in most of
our churches today. God will not allow compromise, but on every hand we see just that.

In II Timothy 3:5 It says, "Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away." Probably this church has gotten too sophisticated for healing and deliverance. Perhaps some of the world's music has crept in unaware. Perhaps this church has begun to entertain more than teach. This church is more appealing to the world than to God.

As we look at all of these churches, we must examine ourselves and our church and see just what category we fall into.

Revelation 2:5 "Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent."

God expects holiness and righteousness of His people, and even more than that, He wants our pure love for Him. If you are going to church for any other reason than to fellowship with God and to learn of His will in your life, then you must ask yourself this question:

Is what I am doing pleasing to God or me?

The wonderful thing about God is that He will allow us to repent. If we repent, He will forgive us, and give us another chance. We have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. Jesus, in the verse above, is telling the physical church at Ephesus and the spiritual church of our day, to stop all of the worldly carrying on, and get back to church, like our ancestors. The church must love and reverence God. Just as Moses was told to remove his shoes because he was on Holy Ground, we must realize that in God's presence we, too, are on Holy ground. Too many churches have forgotten humbleness before God. Few even kneel anymore. Church should not be a frivolous party, but rather a holy communion with God. It seems that one church can figure out some new scheme to keep their people happy, and pretty soon a large majority of churches are all copying them. All of these 'HOW TO' books published have encouraged so much of this.

The things of the Spirit are from God as a gift. They cannot and should not be taught. The things of the Spirit are not received, because we have figured out a way to make God give them to us. They are received by us as a gift from God, because we are humble enough to receive them. Nothing is more wonderful, than for the Spirit of God to move in His church. The gifts of the Spirit are to be sought from God, but not to be used for our purposes. God still heals. God still saves. God still raises the dead. God does it; the power is His. We may be the instrument He uses, but it is not our power. It is His.

The worst thing in all the world would be to have walked closely with God, and because of worldliness lose out with God. We read in this verse, if this is the condition of you or your church, REPENT. Jesus, having said this one thing that He has against them, goes immediately back to praising them as we see in the very next verse.
Revelation 2:6 "But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate."

Notice here that Jesus, as this church, hates the sin and not the sinner. The deeds are hated, not the doer. There seems to be no record of the Nicolaitans except for this mention here. It is possible to hate evil and still not be living a pleasing life in God's sight. Worldliness is something we must avoid entirely.

Nicaulous and Baalam are in the same category. Probably evil with no certain root. The doctrine of Baalam, Nicaulous, and the Jezebel church thought that being Christians freed them from the moral law. They believed that idolatry and fleshly things would not be held against them, because they had been set free by Christ. Some of the liberalism we see in the churches today stem from this very belief.

So many are trying to bring Jesus down to our level or to elevate us up to His level. This is a very dangerous doctrine to make ourselves into gods. That is why Lucifer was thrown out of heaven. Worldliness must not be mingled in with worship of God. We must not only not participate in this, but actually hate this practice.

Revelation 2:7 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God."

Well, we all have ears, but this is speaking of that inner ear of the heart that receives the truth. Note here that Spirit is capitalized meaning God's Spirit. This is not just any spirit, but the Holy Spirit of God. We also see here, that He is speaking to the churches, and suddenly jumps to individuals in the church when He says, "...to him that overcometh...". We are not saved collectively but as individuals. We as individuals must decide who we will follow. We notice here also that there is something to overcome. We must overcome lustful temptations of the flesh.

All believers in Jesus will eat of the tree of life. Jesus is the Tree of Life. Paradise is heaven, not hell, as many believe today. When Jesus told the thief on the cross, "...Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise." Luke 23:43. Many tried to make it fit in with Jesus' body being in the grave. Jesus' Spirit went to heaven directly from the cross, as our spirit will leave our body the instant we die. Jesus said, "...Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit:..."Luke 23:46. The Spirit of Jesus went to God immediately. His Spirit rejoined His body three days later. Forty days later Jesus' body and Spirit were taken to heaven on a cloud.

God is a Spirit; Jesus is a Spirit who was housed in a body for His stay on earth. We are a spirit, as well, housed in a body. If we are a believer, our spirit will immediately go to heaven when it leaves our body.
The body will rise at resurrection and rejoin our spirit. Jesus' Spirit and the spirit of the thief on the cross were in heaven immediately. The tree of life is in heaven. Paradise is the garden in heaven. This is a heavenly restoration of the Garden of Eden. The heavenly, being even more wonderful.


Revelation 5 Questions

1. Who was this message sent to?
2. Who sent it?
3. What three things did He commend them for?
4. Who could this church at Ephesus not bear?
5. What should we do to see if someone's message is true?
6. What three different ways can we look at these churches?
7. Jesus walking in the church tells us what?
8. Before they accept the apostle, what does this church do?
9. This physical church of Ephesus was founded by whom?
10. Who had nurtured it?
11. What does Jesus have against this church?
12. What will God not allow?
13. What might have been some of the problems?
14. This church has begun to __________ more than __________.
15. What must they do to make it right with God?
16. If they do not, what will happen?
17. What two things does God expect of his people?
18. What does He want even more than that?
19. Who is our advocate with the Father?
20. Why was Moses to remove his shoes?
21. What message can we get from that today?
22. How do we receive Spiritual gifts from God?
23. Can the things of the Spirit be taught?
24. Who is the healer and the deliverer?
25. What would be the worst thing in all the world to happen to us?
26. What one word says what we should do if we have compromised with the world?
27. The last thing Jesus is pleased with them for is what?
28. What three groups believe that being a Christian exempts you from moral law?
29. What is a very dangerous doctrine of our day?
30. To him that overcometh, what will he receive?
31. Where is Paradise?
32. What does this Paradise garden restore?
33. Write 2 Timothy 3:5.
35. What do you see in the church of Ephesus that is present in your church today?
We will begin this lesson with verse 8 of chapter 2. We will be reading about the church in Smyrna.

Revelation 2:8 "And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;"

Revelation 2:9 "I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and [I know] the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but [are] the synagogue of Satan."

It is interesting to me that Jesus calls Himself differently here than at the church of Ephesus. In the Ephesus letter He says, "...he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks..." Revelation 2:1

Here at Smyrna He calls Himself, "...the first and last, which was dead, and is alive..." Revelation 2:8

The designation here is that this message is not from the Father or the Holy Spirit, but from God the Son, Jesus as we know Him. Jesus' flesh truly did die and rose again. His Spirit is eternal. Probably a better explanation would be, became dead for our sakes.

We see from this that God does not deal exactly the same with everyone. He deals with us to the level of our understanding. This tells me also that He is God of all the denominations, who believe in the Lord Jesus.

You see in the synagogue in Jerusalem, when Jesus called them "...whited walls..." Matthew 23:27, clean on the outside and filthy on the inside. Jesus said, "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!" Jesus called them a generation of vipers, Matthew 23:33.

You see, not all those who claim to be Christians are actually Christians. If we are not careful, we will be like these Jews. We may say we are a Christian, and the world might actually believe that we are because of our outward appearance. Jesus looks at the heart. We read in Matthew 7:22 "Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?" Matthew 7:23 "And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity." Their Christianity was a front for some selfish motive.

The repentance and salvation that really counts is what goes on in the heart. It is like having a new regenerated heart placed inside of you, washed in the Blood of the Lamb. Being born again is having a brand new heart, having no desire to sin. The heart is either desperately wicked or clean in Jesus. Some call it a change of heart. Whatever commitment is made, must be made in the heart.

When Jesus speaks of His being "...the first and last...", He is speaking of His eternal Spirit.
When He speaks of "...which was dead, and is alive...", He is speaking of His body which resurrected from the grave.

Jesus knows all; He was walking, and is walking amidst the churches. These eyes of fire see everything, even in our hearts. He has nothing but good things to say about this church in Smyrna. To know them is to love them. Jesus knows how hard they have worked for the kingdom. He knows that they are rich in service to Him. They are rich in knowledge of His Word. They have diligently sought Him in His Word. They are rich in the gifts of the Holy Spirit. They have been through great tribulation. Tribulation comes to make you strong. They are strong, because they have been tried and they have not failed God.

Perhaps, their poverty spoken of here indicates that they are not obsessed about having worldly wealth. They are not rich in things the world would class as wealth. Their wealth is of spiritual things. The treasure that we should all be seeking is the treasure stored up in heaven.

If there is a church in this group that we should all want to be like, it would be this church at Smyrna.

This "...synagogue of Satan..." that comes against them is what we were discussing before. These are religious people with an outward appearance of belief but with no inward conviction. This literal church at Smyrna had many martyrs who stood against the evil, idolatrous people around them even unto the death.

In our day it is the same situation. If we are in God's army, we must be willing to stand for what is right even unto death. The Spirit and the flesh (world) will be locked in battle until the return of Jesus. The world and its system, and even the idolatrous church is opposed to true righteousness and holiness. Jesus is coming back for a church that is without spot or wrinkle.

Revelation 2:10 "Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast [some] of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life."

Over and over throughout the Bible, we are instructed of Jesus not to fear. Fear is not of God. Fear is the opposite of faith. We should have faith in all things. In John 14:1 "Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me." We are the one who allows fear to come in. God wants us to have faith enough to move a mountain, Matthew 17:20.

Notice in V-10 Jesus did not tell them that they would not suffer. He said they would suffer. He is letting them know that He and the Father know all about their suffering. They must stay faithful unto the end, and great rewards will be theirs in heaven. Jesus warns them they will be thrown into prison. We know from history that these believers, in the literal church of Smyrna, were thrown into prison.

Many in our day are being thrown into prison for their faith. It is becoming harder and harder to be a Christian, and even more difficult to be a minister. The church is under attack of the devil. If your church is not under attack, check why not. We must be a threat to the enemy before we are
attacked. So many churches are so infiltrated by the world that Satan is not even bothering with them. This "...ten days..." here has to do with world government. The number ten means world government. This is probably a literal number for the literal church at Smyrna.

It is, also probably, a spiritual number for the church today that is trying to do God's will. A church that is grounded on the true Word of God is a threat to Satan and is under terrible attack. What one thing that gives us courage to go on in the face of all of this is the fact that Jesus won this battle for us on the cross. We just need to hang on and receive the victory.

The devil has power on this earth. He is our enemy. It is a constant battle to overcome him. Just remember that the power to rebuke him is in the name of Jesus. Jesus is the rebuker; we are His representatives.

It is very easy to follow Jesus when everything is going good. The true test is, will you stay when all odds are against you? When your friends and relatives have given up, will you stand? If we are faithful and stand, there is a crown of life awaiting us. The crown of life is the one the Lord Himself prepares for us. Crown of life means "ruling over death". There will be no more death, neither shall there be sorrow. "...neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away." Revelation 21:4 "...Behold, I make all things new..." Revelation 21:5

Revelation 2:11 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death."

We hear again, take out the stoppers in your inner man and receive from God His truths. There is a great promise to the overcomers. The death associated with hell, will not happen to them. They have been crowned with everlasting life.

The greatest gift that we could ever receive is the gift of eternal life with Jesus. To know we would be separated from Jesus for all of eternity would be more hell than I would care to bear. The only life worth having is with Him. I cannot say enough good about this church at Smyrna. There are only two in the seven that God has no reprimand for. Smyrna is one of them. Under great persecution this church stands, and having even faced death, still stands. If you were to describe this church in modern English, you would just say that the pure Word of God is preached to people who will accept the Truth. The minister feeds the flock the Word several times a week. The congregation studies the Scriptures, ever eager to learn more so they can be more and more in the will of God. They are not shaken by winds of false doctrine, for they test everything and everyone against the Scriptures. They have on the whole armor of God. They are filled with the Holy Spirit and operate in the gifts of the Spirit. They realize there is a battle going on for the souls of men, and they have enlisted in God's army to fight evil at every hand. They are willing to give up homes, family, whatever it takes to serve God. They count the everlasting life more than the short life here. Just as many were martyred then, many shall be martyred before the return of Christ.
Additional scriptures to read 2 Peter 1:4, 1 Timothy 4:8, Psalms 34:10, and Zechariah 9:8.

For this lesson, memorize St. Matthew 7:22-23.
1. What did Jesus call Himself when speaking to the angel of the church at Smyrna?
2. What three things did Jesus know of them?
3. What did Jesus call those who say they are Jews and are not?
4. The statement "...which was dead and is alive..." shows us what?
5. This difference in the way Jesus shows Himself to each church shows us what?
6. What kind of things does Jesus say about the church at Smyrna?
7. What are they rich in toward Jesus?
8. What does the "...poverty..." mean?
9. What advantage is tribulation to a Christian?
10. Of all the seven churches, which should be a pattern for all churches to try to achieve?
11. This literal church of Smyrna had many __________ who stood against evil.
12. What will be locked in battle until the Lord comes?
13. What kind of church is Jesus coming for?
14. Jesus told them __________ would throw some of them in prison?
15. What did Jesus tell them not to fear?
16. How long would they be imprisoned?
17. If they are faithful unto death, what shall they receive?
18. What is the opposite of fear?
19. Who is attacking the church?
20. A church that is grounded in the __________ is a threat to Satan?
21. The thing that gives the Christian courage to go on is what?
22. When we rebuke the devil, what must we remember?
23. Crown of life means __________?
24. What is the greatest gift that we could ever receive?
25. Which of the seven churches did Jesus say nothing bad about?
26. In this kind of church, what is preached?
27. Write St. Matthew 7:22-23.
28. Is this church at Smyrna familiar to you? Explain.
We will begin this study with the church at Pergamos in Revelation 2:12.

Revelation 2:12 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;"

Revelation 2:13 "I know thy works and where thou dwellest, [even] where Satan's seat [is]: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas [was] my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth."

The worship of the people around this area was of the false god Zeus. Notice, this letter to Pergamos, again, is written to the minister or the ministering spirit of the church.

Jesus, again, calls Himself by a different name. Here He is said to have "...the sharp sword with the two edges..." The sword with two edges is, of course, the Bible with the Old and New Testament.

Pergamos was an important city located fifty miles north of Smyrna. Many of the writers believe that the church at Pergamos is symbolic of the state church. Constantine had a type of forced religion, and many believe that this is symbolic of that period. The period when church was legislated.

There are so many ways to view these, as I have said before. For our study, we will attempt to use the problems of this church to tell us what not to do in our church today.

God never changes. The things He was opposed to thousands of years ago are the very things He is opposed to today. God never changes; we change. If we are not careful, these changes will make us complacent about the sin in our life.

In verse 13, Jesus not only knows their works, He knows everything about them. Judgment begins at the house of God, because Jesus walks to and fro checking them out continually.

Jesus says that He knows where they dwell. He is referring to the very evil surroundings. This was an educational center. There were great libraries and places of worldly education.

Idol worship was prevalent here. There were temples built for all these gods: Zeus, Apollo, Athene, Dionysus, and Aphardite.

This church is committing sin; compromising with the heathen around them. Many times worldly wisdom and faithfulness to God are not cohesive. The Bible says that "...The carnal mind is enmity against God..." Romans 8:7.

Faith is not fact. The educated mind wants to prove by facts. Faith, I say again, is not fact; Hebrews 11:1 "Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen." Hebrews 11:2 "For by it the elders obtained a good report."
The mind and heart, even though physically a few inches apart, are miles apart in the Spirit.

Jesus knew this church in Pergamos would have a very hard time. The evil outside the church and the compromise in the church tries to draw more of these people out of the church. Maybe they had very good intentions, but they got very bad results. Jesus goes so far as to call this evil city, "...Satan's seat...". We know by this that evil prevailed.

Jesus says to this church, you have My name on your church and I also am aware you have not denied Me. Jesus even reminds them that He is aware that Antipas was martyred because of his great faith in Jesus. This Satanic influence had come against Antipas and killed him. We must realize that we must not fellowship with those of unbelief. We must witness to them, and then go home. Fellowshiping with the world brings compromise. The shame is that some of this has crept into this church as we see in V-14.

Revelation 2:14 "But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication."

The "...doctrine of Balaam..." was very similar to the doctrine of the Nicolaitans. They tore down the true meaning of the spiritual gifts. In II Peter 2:1 "But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction." II Peter 2:2 "And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of."

They slip in unnoticed, and bring false teaching. If you want to know more about all of this false teaching, just read all of chapter two of Second Peter. I will just touch on a few points. See if you do not recognize our modern churches in this.

II Peter 2:14 "Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:" II Peter 2:18 "For when they speak great swelling [words] of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, [through much] wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error." II Peter 2:19 "While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage." II Peter 2:20 "For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning." II Peter 2:21 "For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known [it], to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them."

Church how much more worldly can you get, than to bring the world's music and dance into the church?

This church started off okay. They taught the truth, until they let the world in. We must not worship to please our own flesh. We must worship God, because He is God. We are not God.
Humanism is dangerous. It is especially dangerous in God's house. Not just then, but even now, we must be especially careful what is taught in our churches. A false doctrine can actually cause someone not to come to the Truth of Jesus Christ. So many of the doctrines today elevate mankind above where he should be. Many believe that Jesus was just a man who attained Godhood. Both are in serious error. Jesus was God manifest in the flesh, Emmanuel, God with us. To teach anything else, can cause people to get into error and actually be a stumbling block. When we eat something sacrificed to idols, it is as if we are accepting their idol. Being free from sin in Jesus does not give us the right to commit spiritual or physical adultery. God will not permit either. God wants a people who desire to please Him, not to please the lust of their flesh.

Revelation 2:15 "So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate."

Here, too, we see that it is the doctrine of the Nicolaitans that Jesus hates. If the Nicolaitans had repented, He would have saved them. This doctrine, as we said before, has to do with being able to commit sin all you want to, because you are judged not guilty of sin. Just because we are a Christian, does not give us a license to sin. That would be like nailing Jesus to the cross over again.

Revelation 2:16 "Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth."

Repent means to be truly sorry and turn away from evil. Go a new direction. Walk in right standing with the Lord. The sword that Jesus fights with is His Word. There is nothing more powerful than the Word of God. Jesus has not given up on them. He just wants them to change their ways.

Revelation 2:17 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth [it]."

As we said before, hear with our inner man. There is a battle, and we are God's soldiers. The Spirit and the flesh are locked in battle. When we allow the Spirit of God to control our flesh, then we are His. He is our God, and we are His people.

I love the song we sing at our church "A New Name Written Down In Glory". The song goes on to say, "...it's mine, O yes it's mine...". The overcomers who will live with Jesus are all named a special name by Jesus. Jesus and the one receiving the name are the only ones who know the name. The stone mentioned in V-17, most think was a diamond. It was probably the stone worn by the high priest that had God's name on it. It was hidden from view next to the heart behind thr Urim and the Thummim. The others' stones were symbolic for the Tribes of Israel, and all 12 of them were on the breastplate of the high priest.

We have recieved the name of Jesus Christ if we are truly His. We are Christians. Whatever the stone is, I am happy to know that our name will be on it.
Jesus will feed us His hidden manna. Manna fell from heaven miraculously and fed the Israelites on their way to the promised land, Exodus 16:14-15. This manna was symbolic of Jesus who is the Bread of Life. We will eat of the Tree of Life (Jesus) and live forever.

Whether this is spiritual or physical, I do not really care. It will be all we need to sustain us. The original Ark of the Covenant, which the earthly Ark was patterned by, has always been in heaven, hidden to earthly eyes.

The mystery Jesus is revealing, as we said in the first lesson, is Himself in His fullness.

He is the Tree,
He is the Bread,
He is the Manna,
He is LIFE.

We, too, like Pergamos must repent and come to Jesus with all that we are or ever hope to be. We are nothing until He fills us with Himself.

Extra scriptures to look up are: St. John 1:4, St. John 14:6, St. John 6:31.

Memorize Romans 8:7 and 2 Peter 2:1,2.
Revelation 7 Questions

1. What two things did Jesus first say to this church at Pergamos?
2. Where was Satan's seat?
3. What two good things did Jesus say about Pergamos?
4. Who was martyred for Jesus?
5. What false god was the primary one worshipped in this area?
6. What does Jesus call Himself when addressing this church at Pergamos?
7. Where was Pergamos located?
8. What do many scholars believe the church at Pergamos was a period of?
9. The period when church was ____________.
10. Our study tries to show what in this church?
11. When we change, what must we be careful not to do pertaining to God?
12. When Jesus says that He knows where they dwell, what is He referring to?
13. What kind of a center was Pergamos known as?
14. Besides Zeus, name some of the other false gods worshipped here in Pergamos.
15. In Romans 8:7, the Bible says the ______________is enmity against God.
16. What is faith not?
17. What is faith in Hebrews 11:1?
18. Physically the mind and heart are inches away from each other, but what are they in spirit?
19. What do we know about this area, by Jesus calling it Satan's seat?
20. Fellowshipping with the world brings what?
21. What evil teaching had crept into the church?
22. What two very evil things had they taught?
23. The doctrine of Balaam was similar to whose teachings?
24. What did they teach?
25. In Second Peter, what do we read that these false prophets shall bring in to the church?
26. Who can they beguile?
27. How do they allure?
28. Where is humanism the most dangerous?
29. What thing does Jesus say He hates?
30. What does Jesus tell them to do?
31. What will Jesus fight with?
32. Those who overcome will receive what?
33. When can we be classified as God's children?
34. What is the white stone, probably?
35. What is the mystery that Jesus is revealing to us?
36. Write Romans 8:7.
37. Write 2 Peter 2:1,2.
38. What church in our society today do you see in this church at Pergamos? Explain.
We will begin this lesson with the church at Thyatira in Revelation 2:18.

Revelation 2:18 "And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet [are] like fine brass;"

This Thyatira is the same as where Lydia lived. In Acts 16:14 We read, "And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard [us]: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul."

The church at Thyatira, many believe, is representative of the Roman Catholic Church and the period of that churches' prominence. I would not belabor that point.

We are looking at the spiritual and trying to see all of the seven churches in our modern churches today. Wherever possible, not pointing fingers or calling names. We must examine ourselves before we start pointing fingers. The worship of the sun god was very prevalent in this surrounding area; and, perhaps, that is why we see Jesus offering the Morning Star to those who believe. Of course, Jesus is symbolically the Bright and Morning star. (I will give the scripture covering this after V-28&29).

Jesus shows this church His penetrating eyes which can even discern the intents of the heart. With His feet of fine brass, He shows them that He truly is the final Judge.

Revelation 2:19 "I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last [to be] more than the first."

It seems that this church here in Thyatira has great love and compassion and is a working church trying to improve the condition of the less fortunate around them. This church is patient, which is gained by much tribulation. This is not a stiff cold church, as some of the other churches are, but is a loving caring church. It seems that the works of this church improve as they go along, because the last is more than the first. This is really a very nice statement that Jesus made about them.

Revelation 2:20 "Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

This is one of the scriptures that is often used by certain denominations to say that women should not teach and preach. If we carefully look at this, we will realize that Jezebel here is not a woman actually, but a system of evil, whether taught by men or women. Fornication is the issue here, not that there is a woman in the church. Just as the Nicolaitans were not really a particular country and Baal, also, was a symbol of evil and not a specific place and person.
We need to look at fornication and see what it is. Fornication is incest or adultery of either sex. Those who indulge in unlawful lust. Everyone would agree that any minister of God who promoted any of these sins would be a Jezebel to Jesus. Men and women who are believers in Christ are all the Bride of Christ. I do not believe that this Jezebel is all women who minister the Word of God, but just those who teach evil lust.

In Galatians 3:28, we read that with God there is no male and female. "There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus." The same Paul that wrote for women to be silent in church, in I Corinthians 14:34, wrote this in Galatians.

We also need to look at Acts 2:17-18.

Acts 2:17 "And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:" Acts 2:18 "And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:"

There is something we are not understanding, or else the Bible contradicts itself. We know the Bible does not contradict itself. We must look more carefully at what the Scriptures mean. Let's look at one more Scripture in Acts which should settle the fact that there is nothing wrong with women preachers. The error comes in evil messages that some women or men bring. The Jezebel here could be a woman, but if she is, it is not the fact that she is a woman that is wrong, it is an evil message that is wrong.

Acts 21:8 "And the next [day] we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Caesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was [one] of the seven; and abode with him." Acts 21:9 "And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy." There are many examples just like this of Philip's daughters.

We must all be careful about criticizing others in their ministry. Look carefully at the context it is written in, before speaking out against others.

Jezebel calls herself a prophetess. It appears, whoever this is or whatever group this represents, they are promoting feelings of the flesh not the Spirit. Throughout the Bible we are warned not to eat things sacrificed to idols knowingly.

Revelation 2:21 "And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not."

We must carefully look at what must be repented of. The sin here is fornication. She was not to repent of preaching, but repent of fornication. In the days that John wrote this, there were evil churches who even had harlots working in the church for the convenience of the members.

In our day the Satanic churches promote sex. Some churches teach that homosexuality and lesbianism are alternate life styles. My Bible says they are an abomination to God, Leviticus 18:22. You can easily see spiritually
this church in Thyatira in these churches. Not only Thyatira needs to repent, but modern churches who teach this abomination.

Revelation 2:22 "Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds."

Here this could be both physical and spiritual adultery. The people who get involved in these sex sins are guilty, also. It is no excuse to sin just because your minister tells you that you are not guilty. Try every message you hear by what the Bible teaches. Do not be deceived by any false prophet, male or female. Their repentance is of their deeds, not whether they were male or female.

Revelation 2:23 "And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works."

The word translated reins means "the inner most mind", perhaps the subconscious mind. The heart will be judged. The motive behind our deeds is just as important as the deed.

In the Scripture above, we see that God will not always overlook sin in the church. When His judgment falls, it will begin in the church. Punishment will be swift and so severe that other churches will look and tremble at the punishment.

The works spoken of here are the works of the heart and mind which come to maturity in actual deeds. Good or evil actually begins in the mind and heart. Just as beautiful words cannot come from an evil heart, beautiful deeds cannot either. What we are inside will show in what we do for God.

Revelation 2:24 "But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden."

Revelation 2:25 "But that which ye have [already] hold fast till I come."

What doctrine is spoken of here? The doctrine of fleshly lust and fornication. The doctrine that says you can do what you please as long as you are baptized. Jesus wants a chaste virgin for a bride. Jesus wants us to be holy as He is holy. Sin must not be practiced, if we are Christians.

Jesus will forgive us of our sins if we ask Him, but we must not go back into that sin over and over. Our heart must desire to live above sin.

Notice here, also, that even though this particular church spoken of is promoting sin, an individual can repent and be saved even in this situation. God does not judge groups. Jesus judges us one at a time. It would be a terrible burden to have no other church to go to than one that taught fornication. He tells them to hold fast to sound doctrine until He comes.

Revelation 2:26 "And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:
Revelation 2:27 "And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father."

You see here that Jesus specifies His works are what is to be done. It also means that we should not just do a little and get self satisfied, but stay with the Lord's work to the very end. Just as Jesus told the parable of the good servant in Luke chapter 19, we must be a good servant and bring the fruits of our labor to Jesus.

Jesus says, the servant, in Luke, was to rule over ten cities. In V-27 He also promises that His faithful will rule. Remember the power is Jesus'. He gives us our power. This power is to do His will as we rule. We are working under Jesus' direction. He is our leader. The "...rod of iron..." means the rule will be strong, unbending. The rule will be as a shepherd leads if they follow Jesus, but if not, they shall be broken to pieces. This rod spoken of could be a shepherd's or a king's. Whichever it is, the rod of correction will be used in love. Jesus was given all power on earth, under the earth, and in heaven by the Father.

Revelation 2:28 "And I will give him the morning star."

Jesus is the Bright and Morning Star. He promises to give Himself to those who will follow Him.

Revelation 2:29 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

Notice again this message is not just given to this one church of Thyatira, but to churches, plural. We must take heed to the warnings. Open the ears of our heart and receive Jesus in His fullness.

Additional scriptures to read: 1 Corinthians 6:2, Romans 1:4, Hebrews 1:2-8, 1 Corinthians 7:29, Job 14:14.

Revelation 8 Questions

1. Who did Jesus call Himself to the church at Thyatira?
2. What do the eyes of fire mean?
3. What do His feet of brass indicate?
4. In Acts we read about a woman of Thyatira, who was she?
5. What do many believe this church at Thyatira is symbolic for today?
6. We must not point fingers at others, but __________ __________.
7. What false god did most of the heathen here worship?
8. Jesus' penetrating eyes can even discern the __________ of the __________.
9. What five things did Jesus praise them for?
10. What brings patience?
11. What did Jesus have against them?
12. What was this evil one teaching?
13. What is fornication?
14. Who wrote Galatians?
15. Who wrote Corinthians?
16. Do these two opposite teachings mean that there is an error in the Bible?
17. What does it mean?
18. Who will prophesy in the end times?
19. What evangelist's four daughters prophesied?
20. Where is the Scripture found?
21. This Jezebel church was promoting what?
22. When God gave time to repent, what happened?
23. What was to be repented of?
24. How should we try every message?
25. In V-23 what does reins mean?
26. What is just as important as our deeds?
27. Where does good and evil actually start?
28. Is this whole church lost? Explain.
29. The doctrine in V-24 is what?
30. What does Jesus promise to the overcomers?
31. How long should we work for Jesus?
32. What does the rod of iron mean?
33. Where is Jesus' power?
34. Who is the Bright and Morning Star?
35. Why does it say churches instead of the church at Thyatira in V-29?
38. What do you think God is saying to our church in this church at Thyatira?
We will study the church at Sardis in this lesson. Sardis was thirty miles southeast of Thyatira. Croesus, a very wealthy man reigned there. Sardis like many other ancient cities, was devastated by an earthquake. Wealth or power will not stop God from doing what He will.

Revelation 3:1 "And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead."

This church at Sardis is seen by many as the reformation church. In this study we will look at this church in the light of our modern churches.

This church is very obvious to me. When I was a child, I went to a certain denomination church. This particular church was seemingly very strong in the Lord. People shouted and amened. People were prayed for who were sick. Then all of a sudden, something called the National Council of Churches was formed and my church, I had loved so dearly, changed. The National Council of Churches seeks to physically make the church one. God's plan from the beginning has been for the churches to be one in Spirit. You cannot legislate Christianity.

In my church we no longer taught Sunday School from the Bible, but we got lessons from headquarters that we were to use. As best I could see, they had dropped many of the Biblical teachings and went more to teaching social reform.

What had been a way of life for me for nearly all my life had changed. The shouting stopped; the church became too formal for the amen corner. The first thing I knew, I found myself in a cold formal church, not the warm caring church I had loved so well. Church never dared run over fifteen minutes; we had to stay on schedule. Bible studies became fewer and fewer. The congregation was not even made aware of how important Bible reading and study at home was. It seemed my church, which loved all Christian people, had made a detour.

I really believe that churches like this is what the church at Sardis is all about. They started out just great; but as time went on, they waned away.

Notice in the verse above that Jesus speaks of the seven Spirits of God. When the gifts of the Holy Spirit are denied and even spoken evil of, the true church will dry up. The power of God is in His Spirit. This is why Jesus spoke to this church thusly. The Spirit has gone. This church is still flying the flag of Christianity, but denying the power thereof.

I use these scripture in Second Timothy a lot but it perfectly describes the time we are living in and describes this church at Sardis best of all.

II Timothy 3:1 "This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come." II Timothy 3:5 "Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away."
Many denominations would have us believe the gifts of the Spirit are not in operation today. If they are not, it is because of our lack of faith. God never changes; we change.

You see, a man without a spirit is like a horse who has lost his wind. A church without the Spirit is slowly dying.

God does not want us to systematically go to church because it is expected of us once a week. He wants us to look forward to fellowshipping with Him. The love in our heart for Jesus should make us desire to go to church and receive everything He has for us.

Revelation 3:2 "Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God."

Jesus tells them here; there is still some good in this church, build upon those things. Even the good in this church is being watered down to the point, that even it is about to die. I believe the works here spoken of are not saying they are not doing works, but that their works are slanted more toward the world than toward God. This church, if I understand it, is very social minded and helps local government with their projects.

If you took a count of how many true conversions were made within the last year, you would be amazed at the shortage. You see, what we call good works and what God calls good works are two entirely different things. God looks at the Spirit, and we have a tendency to look at the physical.

Revelation 3:3 "Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee."

Here again Jesus is saying, your message at the beginning was alright, go back to that, the pure Word of God. Some new Bible translations are watering Jesus down to the point that He is not God in them. Some Bible colleges would have their people believe that: Jesus was not born of a virgin, that the Red Sea did not part, that Jonah was not truly swallowed by a large fish, and many more things.

You see, they are reducing the miraculous workings of God and trying to analyze them with what they call scientific knowledge. This is just another attack of Satan to destroy the beauty of Christianity. These are basic to belief in salvation through Jesus Christ. If a mere man died for your sins, you are lost. Jesus was God manifest in the flesh. He was the perfect Lamb of God. He was and is LIFE. To deny that He was born of a virgin, denies that He is God the Son. You see, His Father must be God.

These false teachers say the Red Sea did not part, but was just a marshy area. If this is true, explain to me how the Egyptian soldiers were drowned.

You see, the whole thing is a conspiracy to deny the deity of Christ. This is very dangerous. If we deny Him, He will deny us before the Father, Matthew 10:33.

Of course, these false teachings include a teaching that there is no heaven and no hell. That they are just a state of mind. The Bible speaks
explicitly about both and even tells us what they will be like. All of this is slightly preposterous.

We must believe the Bible in its entirety or not believe it at all. As for me, I believe it in its entirety. Jesus was Emmanuel, God with us. I believe to deny Jesus as the Christ, the Son of the Living God, is to deny salvation through Him."

Revelation 3:4 "Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy."

Jesus is saying here there are a few people even in this church of Sardis, or our fallen away church now, that are still strong in the Lord. They believe the truth rather than a lie.

A defiled garment is one not washed in the blood of the Lamb. You see, the white that we must wear is a white robe made whiter than snow by being washed in the blood of the Lamb. This is our robe of righteousness that we will wear in heaven. "Righteousness" means in right standing with God.

Most of the churches now that are like this church in Sardis, do not like to preach or teach on the blood of Jesus. It was the shed blood that defeated Satan and purchased our salvation. We read in Hebrews, just how important this shed blood is. Hebrews 9:22 "And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission."

You see, if we are not washed in the blood of the Lamb, them we are walking in sin. We will study in a later lesson, in chapter seven of Revelation, about the great number from all nations standing around the throne in their white robes. Revelation 7:14 "And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."

To deny the power of the blood, would deny us our right to stand before the throne of God. Do not be deceived. Believe the Word of God, the Bible. Let no one convince you that it is not true.

Revelation 3:5 "He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels."

This is one of the greatest promises in all of the Bible. We must overcome the world and its teachings to inherit eternal life. If we do overcome, our name will be written in the Lamb's Book of Life, which will insure us eternal life in heaven with Jesus.

If we confess Jesus before men, He will confess us before His Father. Jesus is the Judge. We stand or fall by His command.

You see from the statement above that overcoming is not a bed of roses, but a battle. Jesus won the war. We must enlist in this army of Jesus. We must fight to the death, if necessary, for the principles He has taught us in the Bible.
Be strong, do not be led away by all these new teachings of heaven on earth before Jesus comes. The only time the earth will be like heaven is the 1000 year reign of Jesus here. Withstand the devil and he will flee from you. Be part of the elect who cannot be deceived.

Revelation 3:6 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

More scriptures you may look up on this lesson are: Matthew 1:23, Luke 1:27, Hebrews 11:29, and Jonah 1.

Revelation 9 Questions

1. What happened to the city of Sardis?
2. What seven things does God have mentioned to Sardis?
3. What does Jesus say he knows about this church?
4. What do many see the church at Sardis as?
5. When did the modern church that Sardis represents stop using the Bible Sunday School lessons?
6. What does this organization seek to do?
7. What do the new Sunday school books teach?
8. Why does Jesus speak to this specific church about the seven Spirits of God?
9. This church is flying the flag of __________ but denies the power.
10. The power of God is in His __________?
11. This church has a form of godliness but denies the __________.
12. If the gifts of the Spirits are not in operation in our lives, it is because of what?
13. A man without a Spirit is like a horse without what?
14. What are these people warned to do?
15. Why is Jesus disappointed with their work?
16. God looks at the spiritual and we have a tendency to look at the __________.
17. Jesus tells them if they do not watch, He will come on them as what?
18. What are many new Bible translations doing to Jesus?
19. Why is this dangerous?
20. Who was Jesus? What was Jesus?
21. When we deny the virgin birth, what are we saying?
22. To deny Jesus as the Christ the Son of the Living God, is to do what?
23. Was everyone lost in the Sardis church? Why not?
24. What is a defiled garment in God's sight?
25. What will Christians wear in heaven?
26. What does "righteousness" mean?
27. What has our modern churches stopped preaching on that is very important?
28. By the law, what must almost all things be purged by?
29. Who shall be clothed in white?
30. If we confess Jesus here, who will He confess us to in heaven?
31. What book do we want our name in?
32. When is the only time there will be heaven on earth?
33. Write Matthew 10:33.
34. Write Hebrews 9:22.
35. What do you think this lesson is saying to individuals in any church (in your own words)?
REVELATION LESSON 10

We will begin this study with the church at Philadelphia. Oh! To be like the church at Philadelphia. This church is sometimes thought to be the missionary church. I believe, if we carefully look at this church, we will be able to see a church in our time. The church would be strong and active in the gifts of the Spirit. They would be teaching holiness and righteousness. They would not be tolerant to compromise. They would not be any particular denomination, but rather grounded in Jesus. Taught by the Holy Spirit of God. This church would be promoting Spirit rather than bringing the world into church.

Let us begin in Revelation 3:7 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;"

Jesus shows Himself to this church of Philadelphia in the very same way that they worship Him. #1. He is Holy. Jesus tells us to be Holy even as He is Holy, Leviticus 11:44, I Peter 1:15. #2. He shows Himself as truth. He is the Way, The Truth, and the Life, John 14:6.

Jesus is the one that opens the door to heaven or hell for us. JESUS IS THE DOOR TO HEAVEN. He is the only one who can shut or open either door. He took the keys of hell away from the devil when Jesus went there and preached. Jesus is the final Judge for everyone's resting place.

This church in Philadelphia and its symbolic church today, are not only well aware of who Jesus is, but they are patternng their lives after His. They are the very elect. Full of the Word, so full that it would be terribly difficult to deceive them.

Revelation 3:8 "I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name."

Jesus is aware of everything the churches are doing. He has first hand knowledge, because He walks in the church. Jesus is the door and has provided Himself for us to go through to heaven. The door that Jesus opens can only be closed by Him. Jesus cares for His own.

It is very interesting here that He says this church has a little strength. This is very true of all strong believers. In our weakness, Jesus is strong. The strength that sustains us and sees us through is His, not our own. The very good statement Jesus makes about this church is that they have kept His Word.

We, too, must be careful to guard the Word of God. The Bible is our instruction book for living. If we change it in any way, the instructions won't work. So many have watered down the Word until it has been short circuited and lost power. We must not tamper with the power. This church mentioned here might be small in size, but big in love and the Holy Spirit. Again, we see so many denying the name of Jesus. I believe here that the name they are denying is that Jesus was God. We touched on it before, but it is worth mentioning again. Most churches today want to call Jesus:
Prophet, Teacher, Healer, Man. Very few realize that He was God manifest in the flesh (God the Son). This is a very important thing, and I will probably mention it more and more as we go.

Revelation 3:9 "Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee."

There is no difference, really, in someone who follows Satan and someone who pretends to be a Christian and is not. Both are lost.

The "...synagogue of Satan..." is just a place of worship where God is not Lord. A Jewish synagogue could be of Satan if evil prevailed. A body of Christians meeting could also be a synagogue of Satan, if the true Word of God is not taught and received.

There will come a time when the Truth will prevail. The church, which does not compromise and prevails unto the end, shall reign with Christ. Jesus is just encouraging this church that has tried so hard, that there will be a day of reward. The Christians will rule over those who have rejected Jesus for 1000 years here on this earth, as we will see later on in Revelation. Jesus loves the faithful. He has His ear turned to our needs.

Revelation 3:10 "Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth."

Trials, tribulations, and temptations come to all. It seems the group, here mentioned, have been tested and found to stand in their temptation. There is a time of testing, and a time of victory, or defeat. Jesus was tempted forty days and nights and came out victorious. When trials come, we can do one of two things. We can stand against the temptation and experience victory, or we can take the easy way out and succumb to temptation and fall to defeat. If you are a Christian and if the temptation wins, then you will go through this particular temptation over and over until you stand against it and overcome it.

It appears that this group mentioned here has stood against these temptations, so their promise from Jesus is that they will not be required to go through the great temptation. There is a time specified of God when the temptations, tribulations, and trials will be so great that it will be next to impossible to stand. An hour with God can be any specific time. God's time and our time is not the same. This hour mentioned here certainly does not mean sixty minutes, but a period of time. There will be seven years of tribulation at the end of the Gentile age. The last three and a half years of this will actually be the wrath of God. God has promised the believers in the Lord Jesus Christ that we will be saved from the wrath to come.

I believe this is the case here. Temptation here, I believe, is the same as tribulation. Revelation 7:9 and 7:13-14 tells of the Christians who are saved from the unbearable temptation at the end of three and a half years of tribulation.

Revelation 7:9 "After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues,
stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands:" Revelation 7:13 "And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?" Revelation 7:14 "And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."

You see, these are believers in Jesus the Christ (the saved) who have been brought out (saved in) of great tribulation. Matthew 24:21-22 describes the severity of this great tribulation. Matthew 24:21 "For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be." Matthew 24:22 "And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened."

This is the hour of temptation, I believe, this Scripture in Revelation 3:10 is speaking of. The believers in Jesus will be taken out just before the temptation becomes impossible to withstand. So many people believe the believers will not be tried; I believe they will be tried, to prove whether their belief is real or superficial. They will not be tried beyond what they can endure. This is one of the reasons I believe in the mid-term rapture.

Revelation 3:11 "Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown."

This statement in V-11 is just verifying what we said above, that there is a test time for the believers. We will be required to stand; and when we do, then we will be raptured and saved from the horrors.

Revelation 3:12 "Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, [which is] new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name."

Again we see here that there is something that we must overcome. A person many times is spoken of as a pillar of the community, or a pillar of the church, which just means, that they are strong and are holding up the church. These people would be like founding fathers. high in principles. They would be the ones who would see to it that the church stays on solid ground.

This writing of the name of God just means that we are sealed into His kingdom.

If we were to read very much about this city, we would find that sometimes it is spoken of as a bride. The believers in Jesus are the bride of Christ. This name of the city being on the believers just indicates that we are the bride of Christ.

This new name of Jesus that is written upon us is showing that we are Jesus' possession. We are His; we have been bought and paid for with His blood.

When it says we shall no more go out, it means that our eternal home is here with Jesus.
Verse 12 is saying that we, the believers, have put our trust and faith in Jesus and endured hardship. We then have an eternity of nothing but pure joy in this new Jerusalem with Jesus. Once we have passed from death into life through accepting Jesus as our Lord and Savior, we are sealed by Jesus Himself. We belong to Him. No one can snatch us back away from Him. Jesus has the keys. Look to Him and no other. He is salvation.

Revelation 3:13 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

Please remember again that all of these messages to these churches are printed in red, in my Bible. This means that Jesus Himself uttered these words. He reminds us once again here to open the ears of our understanding to His teachings.

Verses to study in addition to those in this lesson: James 1:2, 1 Peter 1:6, 2 Peter 2:9.

1. This church at Philadelphia is sometimes thought to be what church?
2. Besides being strong in the Word, what attributes would this church possess?
3. What two things would they teach?
4. How would they feel about compromise?
5. What four things does Jesus call Himself to the church at Philadelphia?
6. Why?
7. Who is the only one who sends us to heaven or hell, besides our own decisions?
8. What has Jesus set before them?
9. What nice things did Jesus say about the Philadelphia church?
10. What does Jesus mean when He says they have a little strength?
11. What specific thing does Jesus honor?
12. Name four things most churches call Jesus instead of God.
13. Those who say they are Jews, and are not, will be called what group?
14. What will happen to them?
15. What do Satan worshippers and pretending Christians have in common?
16. For how many years will the Christians rule over those who reject Jesus here on the earth?
17. Why will Jesus keep the Christians from the hour of temptation?
18. Why is this hour coming?
19. When temptation comes, what two things can happen?
20. What does this hour mean?
21. Who are this great multitude dressed in white who stand before the throne?
22. What made them white?
23. In Matthew 24:21-22, what is described?
24. Why will we be tried?
25. "To Him that overcometh will I make a __________ in the temple of God.
26. What does this pillar mean?
27. What will Jesus write on the believers?
28. What does the writing of the name mean?
29. Who are the bride of Christ?
30. What does it mean "we shall no more go out"?
31. What ears are we to open?
32. Write 1 Peter 1:15.
34. Tell what you think is the main theme of this lesson.
In this lesson we will look at the church at Laodicea. This church is certainly a look at the apostate churches of our day. This is a church afraid to show its emotions. One that is a very sophisticated group really to the point of being very ineffective in winning people to the Lord. We will begin in Revelation 3:14 "And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;"

The book of Colossians, as well as this message here, was to the Laodiceans. We see in Colossians 4:13 and 16. They were a very prominent area. It seems that Paul as well as Jesus (in the book of Revelation) warned them about their lack of zeal in their church.

In V-14 above Jesus is called "...Amen...". This is a very unusual name for Him. I believe that it means when He has said something, it is final. There is no room for discussion. His statements are absolute.

Jesus is spoken of as "...faithful...". He is worthy of our faith in Him.

Jesus is Truth. His witness is true because He Himself experienced it. It does not waver. It is fact. He created everything in the earth as we know it. We can easily see from John that Jesus created everything. John 1:1 "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God." John 1:2 "The same was in the beginning with God." John 1:3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made."

Jesus is the Creator of all things.

Revelation 3:15 "I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot."

The Laodicean church was self-satisfied. They went through the formality of church. They felt if they attended church one or two hours a week, they had done their duty toward God. Self-satisfied worship is even worse than not being saved at all. If we are not saved, at least we realize it. Someone could possibly lead us to God.

In the church at Laodicea, and in our apostate churches today, they felt no need for more than they had. They were not even aware that salvation was not already theirs.

Jesus had told the scribes and Pharisees that the publicans and harlots were more likely to inherit heaven, Matthew 21:31. Those who believe they do not need a physician may die of some dread disease before they even discover they have it. Those who know they have a bad disease, can begin to try to get rid of it.

When someone has been introduced to Jesus and begins to take Him for granted, it is very sad. This is what I see in this church at Laodicea and in our formal churches of today. Second Peter 2:21 is a scripture we need to take heed of. II Peter 2:21 "For it had been better for them not to have
known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known [it], to turn 
from the holy commandment delivered unto them."

A little knowledge is not good. We must be on fire for God to please a 
holy God. Jesus must be Lord of our life. He will accept no less.

Revelation 3:16 "So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor 
hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth."

Who wants lukewarm coffee or tea? No one. Jesus is saying, If you do 
not stop being lackadaisical in your worship, I will spew you out. This is a 
strong warning that Jesus is displeased. Jesus does not want just hearers of 
the Word, but doers. Don't be a pew warmer, get involved.

Revelation 3:17 "Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with 
goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and 
miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked;"

Wealth can sometimes give us a false sense of security. It is very 
difficult for a very wealthy person to be humble and realize a need for God. 
It is not impossible, just difficult. Some large churches can meet a 
fantastically large budget because of the people of great wealth who attend. 
I find that it is much harder to tithe on an income of 500,000.00 per year 
than it is on 5,000.00 per year. The person giving is not realizing that 
all he has belongs to God. He just looks at the large "gift" and says that 
that is enough.

God blesses a cheerful giver, not a reluctant giver. God promises over 
and over to meet our needs. This church and its people have no physical 
need. They think they can pay their way out of anything. It is for sure 
that we came into the world naked, and that is the way we will leave. We 
will leave all the big cars, big houses, and diamond rings behind. God 
will not be impressed by how much earthly wealth you have acquired. He owns 
everything. Your little bit in comparison will not impress Him, even if you 
count it in the billions.

We all face Jesus with nothing but our faith and works done for Him to 
testify of us. There is no treasure that will count then, but the treasure 
that we have stored up in heaven.

This church and these wealthy people really should be pitied by us. 
Their self-satisfied attitude keeps them from growing in the Lord. A 
Christian never stands still; if we are not growing, then we are falling 
away. This church is blind to the reality of their condition. They are 
blind to the needs of others. Unless you have felt need yourself, you 
cannot relate to it.

Revelation 3:18 "I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, 
that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, 
and [that] the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes 
with eyesalve, that thou mayest see."

"...gold tried in the fire..." means pure gold. Jesus is speaking of 
being rich in the sight of God. We need to be rich in good works laying up 
our treasures in heaven "...where moth nor rust doth not corrupt. ..",

50
Matthew 6:19-20. The only riches worth having are the ones that we can collect on in heaven.

White raiment garments are only available if we are washed in the blood of the Lamb. Christians who are dressed in white robes standing around the throne of God are wearing garments Jesus has purchased with His own precious blood. We do not have enough money to buy them. They are a free gift to all believers in Jesus. In the sight of God, we are all naked until we are clothed in this white robe. It is a very serious mistake to trust in uncertain riches. The rich young ruler who came to Jesus to find what he must do to be saved, went away sorrowful when he found he must give away his god, which was wealth, Matthew 19:16-24. The young man traded all of eternity with God for momentary wealth here on earth. We are all naked before God, because He can see right through us into our heart. Wash your eyes out where you can see clearly.

Revelation 3:19 "As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent."

Jesus says here that He rebukes this church because He loves them. Proverbs 19:18 "Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying."

Jesus tells this church to get excited about serving Jesus and repent of their lukewarmness. When Jesus returns, we must be found working. Work for the night is coming when man's work is done.

Just as a fruit tree produces much more fruit after it is pruned, Jesus here is pruning the church so it will produce much fruit. Tribulation comes to make us strong. Perhaps this church would be stronger if it faced a little tribulation.

Revelation 3:20 "Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me."

Here we see a terrible scene. Jesus is outside trying to get in. Jesus will knock for a while, but there will come a time, if we do not allow Him to come in, that He will stop knocking. Jesus wants to come and live inside of each of us. We need to allow Jesus to live through us. Galatians 2:20, "I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live: yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me."

Our flesh is nothing. It will soon pass. The Spirit which dwells in us is the important thing; it is eternal.

In V-20 Jesus says "...will sup with him...". He is speaking of His fellowshipping with us. He loved us so much that He died for each of us. He wants to be our friend.

Revelation 3:21 "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne."
Jesus is sitting at the right hand of God the Father in heaven. If we live pleasing to Him, we shall be seated on thrones with Jesus. Luke 22:29-30 "And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;" Luke 22:30 "That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel." Jesus' plan for all of us, is that we will be seated with Him in heavenly places. Jesus overcame the world when He submitted His will to the Father's will. He overcame sin and death on the cross. We will be an overcomer when we submit our will to His. "...Not my will but thine O Lord..." should be the cry of every believer in Christ.

Revelation 3:22 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

This is the last time that Jesus Himself will speak to the churches. Each church has its own individualism. Did you see yourself or your church in any of them?

Once again, at the end of this message, Jesus tells them to hear and understand; because this message, as all the others, came from the Spirit.

In the next lesson, we will see heaven open and see the throne of God in chapter 4 of Revelation.

Read 1 Timothy 6 and Genesis 2:7.

Revelation 11 Questions

1. What is the church at Laodicea symbolic of?
2. They are so sophisticated they have become what?
3. What unusual name does Jesus call Himself here?
4. What book did Paul write that was addressed to this church at Laodicea?
5. What did Jesus and Paul warn them of?
6. What do you think Jesus' name "...Amen..." meant here?
7. What scripture in John leaves no doubt that Jesus was Creator God?
8. When Jesus says He knows their works in V-15, what else does He say of them?
9. What kind of a church does this show us?
10. Who did Jesus tell the scribes and Pharisees would enter heaven before them?
11. Since they are lukewarm, what will Jesus do to them?
12. Jesus does not just want hearers, but what?
13. Why did these people feel they had no need of anything?
14. What five things did they not know about themselves?
15. Wealth can sometimes give us a false sense of what?
16. What are these people trusting in?
17. What will we take to heaven with us?
18. A self-satisfied attitude keeps us from ____________.
19. What did Jesus counsel them to buy?
20. Why can they not buy this white raiment?
21. Why were they to anoint their eyes with eyesalve?
22. What are the only worthwhile riches?
23. What makes these robes white?
24. It is a very serious mistake to trust in ____________.
25. Why did the rich young ruler go away sorrowful?
26. Jesus says "...as many as I love, I ________ and ________..."
27. What two things did Jesus tell them to do?
28. Should we sit idly and wait for Jesus?
29. A tree that is pruned does what?
30. What is Jesus doing in V-20?
31. What terrible thing does this indicate?
32. What do we see in Gal. 2:20?
33. What does it mean that Jesus will sup with us?
34. What is promised to the overcomers?
35. What must we do to Jesus, that He did to His Father?
38. After reading this lesson, what are you encouraged to do with your life?
We have completed the study of the seven churches, now we will see the door of heaven open. Revelation 4:1 "After this I looked, and, behold, a door [was] opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard [was] as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter."

The "...I..." in V-1 is John the Revelator. Jesus has been speaking in the previous chapter directly. Now we hear from John about the things he saw. This is after Jesus finishes His messages to the seven churches.

We will see the number "seven" throughout Revelation. Seven means "spiritually complete". Perhaps in this number, God is saying, This is it. There is nothing else to read. If you can't get the message in Revelation, you cannot receive it.

John takes a look toward heaven and is startled "...behold...". The door of heaven is open. Jesus is the door to heaven. The door of heaven is not closed to the believers in the Lord Jesus Christ. Jesus opened the way to the very throne of God, when the temple curtain was torn from the top to the bottom (opening the way to the holy of holies), when He died on the cross, Matthew 27:51.

The word "...looked..." is important also. We must seek before we can find. Jesus is coming back for those who are looking for Him.

Notice, this door was "...opened..." in the past tense. It is not going to be opened. Jesus opened it for us. It is now open to believers. Heaven is presently the dwelling place of God. It will also be our eternal home.

There are several other instances in the Bible where the door of heaven was opened. Many prophets, also, have seen a vision of the heavenly.

Ezekiel speaks of his look into heaven.
Daniel had a glimpse into heaven.
When Stephen was stoned to death, he saw into heaven.

When Stephen looked into heaven, he saw Jesus standing at the right hand of God. Most times Jesus is seated at the right hand because His work is completed, but I believe that He was standing to receive His faithful servant, Stephen, home.

This door has never been closed to the true believers.

The first voice that John hears in V-1 is either the voice of Jesus Himself, or the voice of Jesus' own personal messenger. It makes no difference, the message itself is from Jesus. When the Lord calls us to meet Him in the air, when the church is caught away, we will hear the trumpet; the silver trumpet of redemption. Matthew 24:31 "And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other." I Thessalonians 4:16 "For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a
shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:"

In both of these, the voice and the trumpet seem to be interchangeable. The voice of Jesus and His personal angel are a little confusing, as well. Either way the message is from Jesus. This trumpet was talking with John.

The voice that John heard was like a trumpet. This is a powerful voice; it gives a true sound. This voice is talking to us, as well as John.

The voice said, "...come up hither..." to John, but is always saying to us, "...come up hither...". Get your mind off the things of this world and look heavenward. The call of Jesus has always been "come". In this specific sentence, He tells John "...come up hither...". Then adds why.

Jesus, the voice, says, "...I will shew thee things which must be hereafter." John will be shown a look into the future. John could have had a vision of this, or he could have been transported into heaven for a moment in time to see all of this. We do know that viewing something from the earth makes us see just the here and now. From a heavenly point, we can see yesterday and tomorrow.

Probably, John was transported by the Spirit to heaven. Notice here that these things of the hereafter must be. Why must they be? Because God ordered it from the beginning of the world. God never changes. We must change to fit His plan, not the other way around. John is not told a specific time in the hereafter, only that it will be later than the present time he is in.

Revelation 4:2 "And immediately I was in the spirit; and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and [one] sat on the throne."

John was already in the Spirit we know from a previous lesson, but this means a deeper experience in the Spirit. A double dose of the Spirit, you might say.

John was changed or transported, instantly.

This throne, as we said before, has been seen by many in the Bible. The word "...one..." does not literally mean "one" but, I believe it means the unity of the trinity.

God the Father
God the Son or God the Word
God the Holy Spirit

The word "...sat..." is indicative that the work is complete.

A throne shows rulership and power. Notice that the "...throne..." was "...set in heaven..."; set is past tense. This throne is occupied even now in heaven, where Jesus sits at the right hand of the Father.

Revelation 4:3 "And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and [there was] a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald."
The "...jasper and sardine stone..." were the most precious of all stones. The beauty of God was so dazzling that John could not describe Him. The jasper was the last and the sardine the first stone in the breastplate worn by the high priest, Exodus 28:17-20. These stones are in the foundation of the new Jerusalem, Revelation 21:19-20.

The diamond and ruby are meant by these stone. These stones are known for their clearness and brightness.

There was a diamond between the breastplate and the heart of the high priest. The name engraved on this stone, I believe, is the unspeakable name of God Almighty. The diamond stone next to the heart stood for purity and mercy.

The emerald is another precious stone, green in color. Green means "earthly or of the earth". The emerald was also part of the breastplate, and of the foundation of new Jerusalem.

The value of these three different stones is greater than other stones. These are classified as precious stones and are very expensive.

This rainbow is green (earthly) to show the covenant between God and man. The first rainbow mentioned was a sign of a promise from God to man. God would never again destroy the earth by water. Sometimes it is called a bow, and sometimes a rainbow. The rainbow encircles the throne as a constant reminder to God and man of the covenant. This is a beautiful sight to behold.

Revelation 4:4 "And round about the throne [were] four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold."

The twenty-four seats were actually thrones. Miniature thrones in authority, subordinate to God, but nevertheless they surround the throne of God.

Twelve is a spiritual number which has to do with representation. The number twenty-four, I believe, is two twelves.

One twelve for the Old Testament
One twelve for the New Testament

The twelve prophets represent the believers of the Old Testament.
The twelve disciples represent all believers from the New Testament.

There are many other schools of thought on the twenty-four.

These Old Testament believers were looking forward to Messiah and were preached to, when Jesus preached in hell and brought captivity captive out with Him.

Notice all twenty-four were dressed in white robes. White robes are worn by believers in Jesus, who have washed their robes in the blood of Jesus and are made white as snow. All through the Old Testament people like David were looking for the Saviour. They believed, even though they were looking forward instead of backward to Him.
There are over thirty-seven Old Testament scriptures which mention the coming of Jesus Christ. These were fulfilled, every one. It is not absurd to speak of Old Testament believers.

These crowns that they had on their heads were gold. This showed that they had nothing to do with these crowns being put on their heads. Gold means the purity of God. God placed these crowns on their head. The grace of God placed these crowns on their head. They did nothing to earn them. It was a free gift from God for believing. Crowns show rulership, and we believers are promised that we will reign with Jesus.

Revelation 4:5 "And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and [there were] seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God."

The "...lightnings and thunderings..." showed the majesty and awesomeness of God. Lightning, earthquakes, and thunderings throughout the Bible have been an outward proclamation of God. Even at the foot of Mount Sinai the people were afraid of God, because of just such manifestations.

The "...seven lamps..." are a symbolic number covering all the workings of the Spirit of God.

Fire throughout the Bible has been symbolic of God, as in the burning bush, Exodus 3:2. In Hebrews 12:28-29, we are told to serve God with reverence and Godly fear, because God is a consuming fire.

We do not completely understand God, but we must accept and trust God. This Spirit of God which is burning is to illuminate the minds and Spirits of all who will accept it. Jesus is the Light. Somehow, all three are present in these lamps (Spirit) that illuminate.

"...the seven Spirits..." mean the entirety of the power of the Spirit is manifest there at the throne and emanates out to the twenty-four or all Christendom. John is seeing into the future, after the believers in Christ are raptured into heaven, in this particular scene.

I would like to mention here that Revelation is not written in chronological order. Just as a dream sometime skips around, so does this.

Extra scriptures to study: Ezekiel 1:1, Daniel 12, and Acts 7.

Memorize 1 Thessalonians 4:16 and Hebrews 12:28-29.
Revelation 12 Questions

1. When John looked to heaven, what did he see?
2. What did the first voice he heard sound like?
3. What did the voice say to John? Two things.
4. What could be one reason for God using "seven" repeatedly in Revelation?
5. What single word shows us that John is startled?
6. Who is the door to heaven?
7. When did He open the door to believers?
8. Who is Jesus coming back for?
9. Where is the present dwelling place of God?
10. Who saw Jesus standing at the right hand of God?
11. Why is Jesus generally seated at the right hand of God?
12. Name two instances where the voice of Jesus and the trumpet mean the same thing.
13. Why did Jesus tell John to come up?
14. Do you believe John was transported to heaven, or do you believe it was just a vision?
15. When was this all to happen?
16. When John got even deeper in the Spirit, what did he see in heaven?
17. What two things does this throne symbolize?
18. The one who sat on the throne was like what two stones?
19. What was round about the throne?
20. What color was it?
21. What other places will we find all three of these stones?
22. What name does the author believe is engraved on the diamond behind the breastplate?
23. What does the rainbow remind us of?
24. What does green mean?
25. How many seats were around the throne?
26. Who sat upon them?
27. What was on their heads?
28. Why was it made of gold?
29. What is the number twelve symbolically?
30. This twenty-four is actually what?
31. What were they dressed in? Why?
32. Crowns indicate what?
33. What three things proceeded from the throne and what do they show?
34. What were burning before the throne?
35. What is fire symbolic of?
36. What order is Revelation written in?
38. What do you think heaven is like?
We will begin this lesson with chapter four verse 6.

Revelation 4:6 "And before the throne [there was] a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, [were] four beasts full of eyes before and behind."

This "...sea of glass..." reminds me very much of the laver in the tabernacle in the wilderness. Just as this symbolized baptism in the temple, this, too, could symbolize the need for baptism on the way to the throne. I have described, in an earlier writing how a person could look into this bowl of pure clear water and it was much like a mirror to show one's reflection. We could look into the bowl at ourself and realize our need for a Savior and our need to be baptized.

All around the throne were the four beasts. Probably a little better translation would have been living ones. The number "four" shows the universality of these beasts or living beings. In Isaiah 6:2-13 and in Ezekiel 1:5-28, these living beings are also called "seraphim" and "cherabim". These beasts, or living beings, surrounding the throne are full of eyes which means their wisdom was overwhelming. The eyes denote wisdom or intelligence. These beings looking "...before and behind..." means they look back into times past and, also, look forward into things to come. These living ones, or living beings, also denote the four gospels, Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. Those books truly are full of wisdom. Matthew does look back at the history of Jesus, and chapter 24 looks ahead to the end times.

Revelation 4:7 "And the first beast [was] like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast [was] like a flying eagle."

The four living beings show the four gospels:

Matthew........Jesus is shown as the Lion of the tribe of Judah. The genealogy of Jesus is in Matthew, showing that Jesus truly was the Lion of the tribe of Judah.
Mark...........Jesus is shown as the servant of man (calf).
Luke...........Jesus is shown as a man.
John...........Jesus is shown as God (eagle).
In John 1:1, Jesus, the Word, is in fact God the Word, God the Son. God in the flesh of man.

Even though the four gospels tell the same story in essence, they also show four different personalities. You can easily see why these beasts, living beings, are symbolically the four gospels.

Revelation 4:8 "And the four beasts had each of them six wings about [him]; and [they were] full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come."

The six wings spoken of in Isaiah 6 seem to show humility, obedience, and reverence to God. The number six makes me believe, also, that these wings show work and activity (six day work). It seems here that one of their
tasks was to proclaim the holiness of God. I really believe the three "...holy..." and "...Lord God Almighty..." indicate Father, Word, Holy Ghost.

The "...which was, and is, and is to come..." just furthers that thought and shows us the eternity of this three in one. We do know from First John 5:7 that there are three in heaven. "For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one."

Revelation 4:9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,"

Revelation 4:10 "The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,"

This "...when the beasts give glory and honour and thanks..." is a never ending thing. The four gospels have proclaimed this in the past, are proclaiming it now, and will proclaim it for all of eternity.

"...him that sat on the throne..." is very interesting. God the Father is on the central throne, but immediately on His right hand sits God the Son, Jesus.

The "...throne..." encompasses both the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

"The giving of "...honour..." goes on and on and on. The giving of "...thanks..." is to the Spirit of God, the Trinity.

The song of the living beings is giving praises not just then, not just now, but continuously. We see by this honor given it should be all glory and all honor, etc. The eternity of God is so difficult for us to understand because our minds are programed to a life of just under one hundred years here on the earth.

These twenty-four elders are probably twelve disciples and twelve major prophets who represent all of Christendom.

At the presence of God it is a normal thing to fall down prostrate at His feet. The "...four and twenty elders fall down before..." shows their great humility at the presence of God.

The word "...worship..." has been misunderstood by so many. We sing about it in our songs and use it in our prayers. Do we truly know how to worship? Our churches call Sunday services, worship, but again, very little true worship goes on. The word that was translated "worship" here means "absolute reverence to God, to adore Him". One of the meanings of the word means to "kiss", like a dog licking his master's hand. Absolute humility and adoration of God is what it really means. Do we go to church to humbly worship and adore our God? A deep respect and honor should be given God.

Why do they "...cast their crowns before the throne..."? These crowns are the victorious crowns that Jesus has placed on their head. They, or we, have done nothing to earn the crown. These crowns belong to Jesus, not us.
He won the victory. He placed them on our head. Everyone benefits from the victory, but Jesus won it. This is another act of humility on their part. When they throw the crowns at Jesus' feet, they are telling Him that they are His because He won them.

Revelation 4:11 "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created."

We see here the worthiness of God and why He should be praised. It is, in our society, the popular thing to worship the created rather than the Creator. We are warned about this over and over throughout the Bible. Not only in terms of getting our priorities mixed up and thinking too much of money, jewels, family, homes, automobiles, and recreation (which can certainly become a God to us), but many are actually worshipping the sun, moon, stars, and rivers. In far too many Christian homes today we see totem poles, Buddah's and all sorts of horoscope paraphernalia. God is a jealous God. He will not allow the believer to mess around with false Gods. How could we compare the Creator of it all to His creations? We must recognize God to be supreme to all others in every way. Before the world existed, He spoke, and it became. The power of his Word created all that we know.

I believe it is good to understand why He did not just leave well enough alone, and live as He was, and not bother with all of this. We have been such a problem and a heartache to Him. The earth and all that's on it, was created for God's pleasure. He created us so that He could fellowship with us. We are to Jesus like our children are to us. They are great joy, but at the very same time, they can bring us hurt. The joy far outweighs the hurt. Perhaps that is the way it is with God dealing with us. The joy outweighs the sorrow. We see here that the whole universe was created for God.

Read these additional scriptures: Matthew 3:16, 1 Corinthians 3:22-23, Luke 24:45, Hebrews 1:1

Memorize 1 John 5:7 and Revelation 4:11.
Revelation 13 Questions

1. What was before the throne?
2. What was it like unto?
3. What were round about the throne?
4. What does the number four mean?
5. What in the tabernacle does the sea remind us of?
6. What did it symbolize in the temple?
7. When we looked into the bowl, what did we see?
8. What does the number four show about these beasts?
9. What do these eyes show? Two things.
10. These four living ones denote what in the Bible?
11. What was the first beast like?
12. What book does it symbolize?
13. What was the second beast like?
14. What book does it symbolize?
15. What was the third beast like?
16. What book does it symbolize?
17. What was the fourth beast like?
18. What book does it symbolize?
19. What did the beast have six of?
20. What did the eyes within mean?
21. What was the task of these around the throne?
22. What do the three "...holy..." indicate?
23. In First John 5:7, what do we find out about God in heaven?
24. Who do the beasts glorify?
25. Who fall down before Him?
26. What do they cast before Him?
27. What does it show when they fall down before Him?
28. Why do they cast their crowns before Him?
29. What does worship really mean?
30. In our society, it is popular to worship what?
31. "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive __________ and __________ and __________:..."
32. God is a __________ God.
33. Why was the earth and everything in it created?
34. Write 1 John 5:7.
35. Write Revelation 4:11.
36. How do you think church services should be conducted? Tell how you would handle this if you were in charge.
Revelation 5:1 "And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals."

We are not told specifically anywhere what this book contains. This is one of the mysteries that will remain until we are in heaven with Him and ask Him face to face. We know that the Right Hand of God is Jesus Christ, so whatever this book is, Jesus is holding it. This book that is filled to overflowing and has something even on the back, could mean the fulness of time. Probably on the reverse side would be "it is finished" or "the end".

"...sealed with seven seals..." just means that it is closed in completeness. These seals could be opened one at a time, or all at once. They perhaps, if opened one at a time, could reveal a portion each time a seal is removed.

Revelation 5:2 "And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?"

I believe the reason a "...strong angel..." is mentioned here is to show that all the earthly and heavenly strength, aside from God's, can not open this book or these seals.

The "...loud voice..." is as if the angel is calling out to see who will come forth to open the book.

Revelation 5:3 "And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon."

There are some things that man cannot do. This one statement here shows that Jesus was, and is, no mere man. This says regardless of where he is located, man does not possess the power to open this book. There are some things, like judgment, that are reserved for Jesus to do.

Revelation 5:4 "And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon."

John, began to cry because it seemed that there was no one to open this book. In fact, these unworthy men were even kept from looking at the book.

Revelation 5:5 "And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof."

Remember the twenty-four elders were representatives of the church. It really doesn't matter which one of the twenty-four this is.

The "...Lion of the tribe of Juda..." is Jesus, of course. In Matthew, we are shown Jesus as the Lion of the tribe of Juda. It is interesting to note that even though Jesus is descended from David in the flesh , He is also David's God.

This "...hath prevailed..." just indicates that Jesus won the battle. He came against Satan and Jesus won. He won in a way that no one expected when
He died on the cross. Jesus is the only one worthy to open the book. He was victorious over sin and Satan. He alone lived upon this earth free from sin. He is worthy. Probably these seals would be removed one at a time.

Revelation 5:6 "And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth."

This is John looking at the very same scene with more being revealed to him as he looks. It is almost as if he is astonished when he says "...lo...".

Where would the Lamb, Jesus, be but in the midst? We saw in a previous lesson how He was in the midst of the church. Here we see Him as the perfect Lamb sacrifice. Everything that He is surrounded by is significant to His church. Jesus is the central figure in all of this.

Here we see Him at the throne, and very near are the twenty-four representatives of all Christendom. This is an unusual thing here, for Jesus is the Right Hand of God. This book is actually held by Him, and yet, we see Him go to take the book and open it. As in dreams, many symbolisms are present here.

We know also that Jesus is definitely in the midst of the four gospels. He is the central theme of all four books.

Many times, thoughts come to us (as we are viewing something) that are not something we see with the eye. Here we see John realizing the death of the Lamb, as well as Him resurrected.

The "...seven horns..." indicate that all power belongs to Him. In Matthew 28:18, we see this verified. "And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth." This statement is printed in red which means Jesus Himself spoke these words. This was spoken after His resurrection.

The "...seven eyes..." just means that He possesses all wisdom and understanding.

The "...seven spirits of God..." just means that all the Spirits of God dwell in Him. He has all the fullness of the Godhead dwelling in Him. These seven Spirits of God sent forth into the earth are the spiritual gifts to help the Christians mentioned in I Corinthians chapter 12. It begins, "Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant." Then it goes on and lists the gifts that will be of help to us Christians.

1. Word of Wisdom
2. Knowledge
3. Faith
4. Healing
5. Miracles
6. Prophecy
7. Discernment
8. Tongues
9. Interpretations
There are far more than seven. Seven is just a spiritual number meaning the completeness, or fulness of the Spirit. If you wanted to, you could name a hundred more, quickly, such as charity, patience, etc. As I have said before, the Bible is a spiritual book and is not necessarily literal.

Revelation 5:7 "And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne."

As I said before, this is Jesus, the Lamb, taking the book from His own self, because He is the Right Hand of God.

Revelation 5:8 "And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four [and] twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints."

All of Christendom will bow before the Lamb. We read that every knee will bow and every tongue confess to God, Romans 14:11. It is a real comfort to know that every prayer that we ever prayed is stored in heaven.

Revelation 5:9 "And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;" Revelation 5:10 "And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth."

This beautiful new song, proclaiming how worthy Jesus is to receive our adoration, will be a magnificent sound. All voices will be in accord. This song praising Jesus for redeeming us from sin and death will be accompanied by the beautiful music of the harp in the verse before.

The shed blood of Jesus was, and is, the redeeming factor. I love the fact that nationality, or color, or sex, or any other separation that man has will not be a factor here. Salvation is for everyone who will accept it. Jesus died for each one of us whether we are Americans, Indians, Africans, Chinese, Russian or otherwise. It is our choice whether to accept, or reject, the gift of salvation. No other barrier exists. In V-10, speaking of "...kings and priests..." could be rendered kingdoms and priests in that kingdom. We will see later on in Revelation that Christians will reign with Jesus 1000 years on the earth as subordinates to Jesus. Just as there were priests with a high priest over them, our ruling will be under His rule.

Revelation 5:11 "And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;"

This number is not a literal number and would not be to our advantage to figure out. It just means a number too large to count. This is a very large company of ministering spirits, angels. The voice had to be loud to be such a multitude.

Revelation 5:12 "Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing."
The interesting thing here is that this huge gathering was all saying the same thing. It was total adoration and recognition of Jesus of who and what He was. Not that they could give Jesus anything, but they realized that it was correct for Him to possess all things.

Revelation 5:13 "And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, [be] unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever."

Jesus created everything and everyone. This just means that trees, animals, fish, fowl, and all living beings, such as animals and people, all cried out blessings to God.

The "...him that sitteth upon the throne..." could be God the Father and God the Son. Probably the Elohim God, because of the separation of the blessing afterward unto the Lamb. This praise was not for a limited time, but was to reach into all of eternity. The word "...sitteth..." means continuous sitting.

Revelation 5:14 "And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four [and] twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever."

These representatives of the Christians are saying, So be it (amen). Our worship of Him will never cease. Even in heaven, we will be praising and worshipping Him.

Study 1 Corinthians 12 in addition to those in the lesson. Memorize Matthew 28:18 and 1 Corinthians 12:28.
1. What was in the hand of Him that sat on the throne?
2. How many seals were on it?
3. Who is the Right Hand?
4. What could be written on the "...backside..." of the book?
5. Who was proclaiming, "...Who is worthy to open the book..."?
6. "...No man in __________ nor in ___________ neither under the ____________________ was able to open the book..."
7. Why did John weep?
8. In V-5 what two names was Jesus called?
9. Who were the twenty-four?
10. Who is the Lion of the tribe of Judah?
11. What two was Jesus victorious over?
12. What animal was Jesus shown as?
13. What was this symbolic of?
14. What did the seven horns mean?
15. What did the seven eyes symbolize?
16. Which are the seven ___________________ of God?
17. Who is the central figure of the four Gospels?
18. In Matthew 28:18, what do we see?
19. What does the seven Spirits mean?
20. In I Cor. chapter 12, what gifts of the Spirit are listed?
21. The four beasts and the twenty-four elders had two things in their hands, what were they?
22. What are the vials of odours?
23. In the new song, what did it say about Jesus?
24. Jesus redeemed whom by His blood?
25. He had made us what?
26. Who is salvation for?
27. How many is this "...ten thousand times ten thousand and thousands of thousands..."?
28. What was this great number saying?
29. Who and what (does verse 13 mean) were saying blessing and honour to Him that sat on the throne?
30. How long will we praise Him?
32. Write 1 Corinthians 12:28.
33. What has God called you to do in the body of Christ?
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 6:1 "And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see."

The Lamb here is Jesus Christ, the only one worthy to open the seals. This noise as thunder indicates God revealing something to His people. Many times throughout the Bible, God's voice has been mistaken for thunder. Here one of the four beasts, or four living beings, says "...Come and see...". Of course, all of the four gospels say "Come and see". We are invited to look into the heavenly stage and see things never told upon the earth until now. We will see in the opening of this first seal, the triumph of Christ and His church.

Many believe this very first horse that we will see is indicative of the antichrist, but I do not. Just the fact that it is glistening white indicates that it is Jesus. "White" means victory. Jesus won the victory when He was crucified on the cross. We are invited in this verse to see a movie of heavenly things. At least John was told to come and see.

Revelation 6:2 "And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer."

This scripture immediately brings thoughts of an earthly conqueror, but this may not be the case at all. The Bible is spoken of as a two edged sword. We are told over and over that the flesh and the Spirit are in constant conflict. Jesus certainly did conquer sin and death. Not all battles that are fought are for material things. The Lord has His army of believers who are, even now, in mortal battle with the enemy of their souls. Jesus will be crowned Lord of Lords and King of Kings. Jesus has a rainbow, but I really believe this bow has to do with battle. The bow is called the Word in Habakkuk 3:9. Jesus fights with the Word.

A white horse in battle meant victory. When a Roman soldier won a battle he would ride a white horse in a victory celebration. We read "...though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow..." Isaiah 1:18, washed in the blood of the Lamb. White throughout the Bible indicates purity, and holiness, and righteousness. Examples of white: white throne, fine white linen, white cloud, white robes, white hair. White has to do with those in right standing with God, or sometimes is symbolic of good. The enemy, Satan, is connected with darkness, or lack of light. Antichrist might ride an off white horse. He is a copy-cat of God. It might at first sight appear to be white, but not really white.

The greatest conqueror who ever lived was Jesus Christ. He not only conquered sin and death, but He will lead His army of believers in battle against the enemy. In chapter 19 of Revelation we see Jesus on a white horse. He leads His people in battle, and all of us are on white horses, as well.

Revelation 19:14 "And the armies [which were] in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean."
When we get to chapter 19, you will see what kind of battle this is speaking of. I believe the white horse we see here in Rev. 6:1-2, is the very same white horse that Jesus rides in chapter 19 when He leads His people to victory. In this first of four horsemen of the apocalypse we see Jesus and His church victorious.

Revelation 6:3 "And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see."

Revelation 6:4 "And there went out another horse [that was] red: and [power] was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword."

John is encouraged to "...Come and see...". We, too, may get a glimpse through the eyes and the pen of John. This red horse means war. This war could be twofold in nature. There is a constant attack of the devil and his demons on Christians, but I believe this goes much further than this. This red horse (in my opinion) indicates a large war. This red horse also means the martyrs who died holding up the name of Jesus. Blood ran freely all throughout the Bible. Believers in some parts of the world are even being made martyrs now. War is on every side. In Israel and Lebanon these days there are many killed every day. Ireland has what they call a holy war going on. Even these are not the extent of what I believe this Scripture means. I really believe this red horse has to do with a global war of great magnitude. The Spirits of war.

We read in Zechariah about these four horses, and we can easily see what it is because the Bible tells us. Zechariah 6:1 "And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass."

"Brass" means judgment. The number "four" means that this is a universal message.

Zechariah 6:2 "In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;" Zechariah 6:3 "And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses."

This is a vision of the same horses that we are reading about in Revelation. To understand the entire message, you need to read chapter 1 and chapter 6 of Zechariah.

Zechariah 6:4 "Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What [are] these, my lord?"

When Zechariah asked the angel what this meant, this is the answer he got. Zechariah 6:5 "And the angel answered and said unto me, These [are] the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth."

We see again the spirit of war in this red horse. Jesus, Himself, said "...I came not to send peace, but a sword." Matthew 10:34. This sword can even separate families. We read, if you are a Christian, your enemies might even be of your own household.
In V-4 of Revelation the "...that they should kill one another..." is not just spiritual. I believe it has to do with a great war about the time of the return of Jesus.

The word translated "...sword..." in V-4 means the sacrificial knife, such as the one Abraham was about to sacrifice Isaac with, Genesis 22:6-10. This just strengthens the argument for Christians being martyred. At any rate, the red horse symbolizes the spirit of war.

Revelation 6:5 "And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand."

The third living being, some believe, had the face of a man and this symbolizes the trial of the church. The rise of heresy in the church, could possibly be the spiritual meaning of this third living being.

This also could be a message of hard times for all of mankind. "...black..." symbolizes:
- woe
- mourning
- terrible times
- famine, physical or spiritual
- evil
- opposite of goodness
- everything that opposes God

The "...pair of balances..." (scales) shows a weighing. We shall be weighed in the balance, and see if we stand or fall. This balance, also, indicates a shortage of food. We see this in the color black, and in the balances. The famine will be so great, food will be weighed by the ounce and dispensed carefully. This famine will probably be as bad as the famine that was in Egypt in Joseph's time. Probably drouth will trigger crop failures in many places. Only the very rich will be able to buy food. Personally, I believe, God will instruct Christians, who are totally sold out to Him. They will know when to plant and exactly what to do, as Joseph was told, of God, what to do.

Christians will be saved IN the famine and not FROM the famine. Noah was saved IN the flood, not FROM the flood. God can rain manna from heaven if necessary. I believe God will set up places of refuge where believers can run, so they can have physical and spiritual food. God will not forsake the righteous.

V-6 "And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny: and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine."

This voice is not the voice of the living being, but of Jesus, who is in the midst of them. God alone knows what shall happen.

In the parable of the vineyard, Matthew 20:2, a days work was a penny. This "...penny...", in the verse above, means a full day's pay. I believe this means that a loaf of bread will be so inflated in price, because of scarcity of food, that it will take a whole day's wages of a man to buy one loaf. We surely know that it is a "...measure...", which is a very small
amount. Barley seems to be a third the cost, so perhaps a meager meal of barley for three could cost a whole day's wages. This is run-away inflation to its worst possible conclusion. In many parts of the world inflation is already to that terrible extreme. When inflation is coupled with famine, we see a situation more horrible than we care to imagine. We must stay closely in tune with God. If He tells us to dig a very deep well, we must do that. If He tells us to plant a garden, we must do that. It is going to be very important to be able to take daily instruction from God. Not to question, just do it. I believe, God is even now setting up places of refuge for Christians.

The "...hurt not the oil and the wine." in V-6, in my opinion, has to do with Spirit-filled Christians. Oil and wine are symbolic of the Holy Spirit of God.

There is a great deal of difference in accepting Jesus as your Savior and accepting Jesus as your Lord. When He is Lord, He is totally in control, and we follow His instructions without questioning. The only thing required of us, for Jesus to be our Savior, is for us to believe. For Jesus to be our Lord, we no longer make our own decisions. He makes them for us. It is so much easier when He is Lord.

I cannot stress enough, that this famine is not just physical but spiritual, as well. During this time, I believe, that many churches will teach false doctrines. Even now there is a terrible famine of truth in the church. Never before have so many denied: the virgin birth of Christ, the Red Sea parted, Jonah being swallowed by the large fish, God as Father. Jesus is God with us, "Emmanuel",

Many churches are ordaining homosexuals to preach.
Secular Humanism makes man a god.

How much more famine of the Spirit can we take? Truly there will be a physical famine, as well. Stay tuned to the voice of God. He will see you through it all.


Memorize Isaiah 1:18 and Matthew 10:34.
1. Who said come and see?
2. Who is the Lamb?
3. What is He able to do that no man can do?
4. What, throughout the Bible, was mistaken for thunder?
5. What two things will we see in the opening of this first seal?
6. Why does the author not believe the first rider to be antichrist?
7. What does white mean?
8. The rider of the first horse had?
9. What was given unto Him?
10. Why does the author not believe the first rider to be antichrist?
11. We know the Bible is spoken of as ______ ______ ______ ______.
12. We are told in the Bible ______ ______ ______ ______ are in constant conflict.
13. In Habakkuk 3:9, the bow is called?
14. What did a Roman soldier do that proclaimed victory of a battle?
15. What three spiritual meanings of white are throughout the Bible?
16. Five things spoken of as white are?
17. Who was the greatest conqueror who ever lived?
18. What two things did He conquer?
19. The armies following Jesus will ride what color horse?
20. What color was the second horse?
21. What kind of power did he have?
22. What weapon did he have?
23. What does the red horse mean?
24. What, besides, war does it mean?
25. In Zech. 6 the four horses are?
26. Jesus said he came not to bring ______ ______ but a _____________.
27. The word translated sword in V-4 is what kind of sword?
28. What argument does this strengthen?
29. What color was the third horse?
30. The rider had what in his hand?
31. Spiritually the black horse means?
32. What does black symbolize?
33. Name two kinds of famine.
34. What does the balance indicate?
35. What will cause crop failures?
36. Name two saved IN their problems?
37. What was the pay for a day's work?
38. What could be bought for this amount in V-6 of Revelation?
39. Besides Jesus being our Savior, what must He be to us?
40. What is oil and wine symbolic of?
41. Write Isaiah 1:18.
42. Write Matthew 10:34.
43. What is the most difficult thing in your life to overcome? How do you plan to overcome it?
Revelation 6:7 "And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see."

This time it is the voice of the beast, or living being, and not Jesus, Himself, speaking.

Revelation 6:8 "And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth."

This "...pale..." here, means a sickly color, a sickly green color, as if sick to the death. "...Death, and Hell..." are grouped, meaning a termination of earthly dwelling. Death is inevitable for every one of us. Death of the body, that is. Hell does await some, but heaven awaits Christians. Hell is sometimes a word used for the grave. In that particular instance, Hell would follow death, because our bodies lie in the grave until resurrection day. Death and real hell is reserved for the lost.

I really believe this is a time in the end that is spoken of as a time when men's hearts will fail them for fear of things that are coming upon the earth, Luke 21:26. We have the capability to knock the earth off of its axis with the nuclear bombs. Fear is rampant, not only here in the U.S., but around the world. All it would take is for one crazy man to push the wrong button and total destruction would occur.

I really do not believe that this fourth seal is the total annihilation. I believe that this has to do with wars, such as the one in Israel now, famine and drought worldwide, and death from hundreds of other things. An example, the plant in Russia, Chernobyl, which exploded. "Chernobyl" means wormwood. The Bible says a third of water will become wormwood, Rev. 8:11. I really believe this happens later in the scenario.

A few hundred years ago, nearly all of Europe was Christian, and now less than one half of one percent is. God will not allow such mass disbelief.

The things we are reading here in the four horsemen, I believe, is before the rapture of the church. Some is spiritual and some is an actual physical problem.

The first horse, white, is Jesus conquering death and hell.
The second horse, red, speaks of the martyrs for Jesus of all ages, and of wars.
The third horse, black, speaks of famine, drouth, and horrible inflation.
The fourth horse, pale, brought death and hell.

This death is from natural causes and famine, hunger, and with beasts. These beasts, as we said, are not necessarily animals, but there is a group of killer bees in South America now. Death is the end of all. All of the first three horses end in this fourth horse. I believe during this period, mentioned here, the Christians shall still be here on the earth. The reason
we are, is to see if we Christians will stand during these terrible times, or if we will fall with the unbelievers.

Satan takes peace from the earth, but Christians have THE PEACE, Jesus, in the midst of the problems. In Matthew 24:7, "For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places." And in Matthew 24:13, "But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved." As you can see, the Christians are still here when this occurs.

Revelation 6:9 "And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:"

These souls that were under the altar were those who were slain upholding the Word of God. Just as John was banished to the Isle of Patmos for the Word of God. Both, lay their lives on the line for the Word. Even today in countries like Russia and Czechoslovakia, it is apt to cause you to lose your life if you are too dedicated to the Word. In our society, we are made fun of and called a "holy Joe" or "goody two shoes" if we show our great devotion to God and His Word.

So many churches have forgotten that persecution comes to the true believer. Many teach that if you are not living prosperously, both physically and spiritually, that you are not in right standing. Quite the opposite is true. We must be crucified with Christ. We must get our flesh under subjection. In Galatians 2:20 "I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me." The Christian has tribulation which makes him strong. We are no better than our Master. If He suffered, we will suffer. The difference in our suffering and His, is that our's is generally not unto the death.

Revelation 6:10 "And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?"

John did not see these souls with his physical eye, but saw them in the Spirit. These souls were waiting for the Judge of all the earth to interrupt the evil of the devil and his persecution of the saints who remained there. Their cry was the same, in a sense, as the Christians who say, come quickly Lord Jesus. This is not a reprimand of the Lord, but just a pleading for it to all be over. These souls are not wanting vengeance, but are just crying out for the Lord to end all of it and set up His kingdom. Who better can sympathize with our generation of martyrs than the martyrs of the past. Some of the martyrs of today are not physically killed, but are persecuted by their peers.

Revelation 6:11 "And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they [were], should be fulfilled."

White robes are the uniform issued to all believers in the Lord Jesus. They have been washed in the blood of the Lamb.
From this one scripture, Rev. 6:11, you can see that the spirits of believers rest in heaven, until the rapture when their bodies reunite with their spirit in heaven. We cannot rush God, and neither can these who are waiting in heaven.

When the fullness of time comes, the time that God has chosen, Jesus will appear in the clouds and blow the silver trumpet of redemption. He will gather all believers with Him in heaven. He will not come one hour early or late. He will be on time. It will be at the specific time He chose from the foundation of the earth.

These martyrs are our fellow servants. They arrived in heaven the same way we will, through their faith unto the death. "...fellow servants..." here probably means the Christians of our modern day who are persecuted, but will not be martyred. The "...brethren..." probably means those of our time who will be martyred.

The white in these "...white robes..." shows that these have been victorious over the problems in this earth.


1. Who spoke when the fourth seal was opened?
2. What was the fourth horse's color?
3. What was the name of the one that sat on him?
4. What was he given power to do?
5. What does this "...pale..." mean?
6. "...Death and Hell..." grouped means what?
7. What is the grave sometimes translated?
8. Men's hearts will fail them because of what?
9. If one crazy person pushed the wrong button, what could happen?
10. What does Chernobyl mean?
11. Who is the rider of the first horse?
12. What color is the second horse?
13. What does it mean?
14. What does the black horse symbolize?
15. Where does the author believe the Christians will be during the four horsemen?
16. In Matthew 24, name four terrible things that occur?
17. Who shall be saved in Matthew 24:13?
18. When the fifth seal was opened, who did John see under the altar?
19. Why were they slain?
20. What are two names Christians are laughingly called, by the world?
21. What comes to the true believer?
22. Some of the modernists would have us believe what?
23. In Gal. 2:20, we are told that we must be __________ with Christ.
24. What is the difference in our suffering and Jesus' suffering?
25. What were these souls under the altar crying out?
26. What is the cry of the true believers?
27. What type of clothing did the martyrs have?
28. What was the reason Jesus had not already come?
29. What sign in the clouds will occur when the end comes?
30. When did God set the time for the end?
33. What is your own personal opinion of the four horsemen of the Apocalypse.
We will pick up this lesson in Revelation 6:12 "And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;"

Earthquakes generally are God dealing with mankind. This sixth seal has to do with the end of the Gentile age. This has to do with the believers being carried away into heaven. This terrible earthquake is told about in Isaiah 2:19, "And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth." This great earthquake is not one we have been acquainted with before. This may even be the one people are expecting when much of California drops into the ocean. Of course, we do not know that California will ever drop. We just know from what we read that an Earthquake of that magnitude will occur.

Our cry, if we are Christians, just before this sixth seal is opened is "The Lord is coming".

In Ezekial 32:7-8, we read about the darkness of the sun, moon, and stars. In Matthew 24:29, we read of this same thing in the heavens. "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:"

Notice that this occurs at the end of the three and a half years of tribulation, just before the Wrath of God is poured out upon the earth.

Revelation 6:13 "And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind."

These stars here are probably not literal. If they are, this also means people in the church who have been elevated to stardom. We have seen in recent months some of these stars falling. It is well known that people who have been elevated are called stars. All of this vision should be understood from the spiritual standpoint, as well as, the literal.

We are told over and over throughout the Bible not to be soon shaken by every wind of doctrine. One example is II Thessalonians 2:2 "That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand." Matthew chapter 24 tells of this, as well.

The fig tree (physical Israel) rejected Jesus and His Holy Spirit. In Acts chapter 2, we read of the sound as of the rushing mighty wind that came and filled them with the Holy Ghost. This mighty wind is of God. Many times when we read of the mighty wind it is a sign of the Holy Spirit of God. The Holy Spirit can be beautiful, as we read in Acts 2, or frightening to those who do not believe.

The Old Testament and the New Testament agree that there will be a time when the heavens will be shaken. Isaiah chapters 7, 13, 17, Matthew 24 and at least a dozen more chapters in the Old and New Testaments agree that
there will be a day, just as this one spoken of that John saw, when the heavens will be shaken.

We read, also, of the spiritual shaking that will take place. We read that there shall be a great falling away in the church right before this occurs. II Thessalonians 2:3 "Let no man deceive you by any means: for [that day shall not come], except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;"

As you can see, believers will be tried and many will fall away. In Luke chapter 21, we read how many will be betrayed by those of their own household.Luke 21:25-26, we read again of the commotion in heaven. "And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;" Luke 21:26 "Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken." You can easily see that this is prophesied, not just of John, but by dozens of pens throughout the Bible.

Revelation 6:14 "And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places."

This earthquake will be so strong that mountains will flatten out and islands will disappear. An earthquake of this magnitude would immediately put up a screen of smoke that nothing in the heavens would be visible. We read in Isaiah 34:4, a similar Scripture as above. "And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling [fig] from the fig tree." Whatever this is, it is of great magnitude.

I remind you again, that Revelation is not written in chronological order. The happenings in the verses above are long after the believers are in heaven. We, Christians, should not fear things we see happening that are in fulfillment of these passages. We should look up and rejoice at the beginning of any of these things, because our redemption draweth nigh, Luke 21:28.

Revelation 6:15 "And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;"

The message in V-15 is, wealth or position will have no influence on God's decision. He is not impressed with our importance. We cannot even fall back on being underprivileged or poor. None of this will matter. The only thing that will matter is what we did about Jesus.

This really is the time when even silver and gold will not be able to save people from the Wrath of God.

Hiding in "...dens and in the rocks..." will be of no use because these openings will close up from the earthquake. Men will seek death, but death will not come, Rev. 9:6.
Revelation 6:16 "And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:"

Suddenly they realize who Jesus is, but it is too late. They have rejected Him. Take note that this is the WRATH of the Lamb, not tribulation.

Now that it is too late, they realize their terrible mistake of rejecting Jesus as their perfect Lamb sacrifice. They would rather die right now, than face Him and be told of their eternity in hell that awaits them. They now even realize that Jesus sits on the throne. What a terrible awakening.

I say one more time, this is during the wrath of God, and the believers in the Lord Jesus Christ are in heaven. We will read more about this further in Revelation.

This that John sees is very much like a dream, in that the things he sees are not in consecutive order. We will see this again in the vials poured out.

Revelation 6:17 "For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?"

The answer to that is no one. The thing we must do is make sure that we are not left here to face all of these horrors. The way to assure that is by selling out to Jesus NOW. Make Him Lord of your life NOW before it is too late.

The "...great day..." spoken of in V-17, begins three and a half years of the worst things you could ever imagine. Make sure you are not left here to face the wrath of the Lamb.

The last day has to be the last judgment. DOOM for the unbelievers.

Remember, Revelation is written to the church, the Christians. It encourages us to look forward to heaven. It, also, tells us the terrible things we will be saved from when the Wrath descends on this earth.

Additional scriptures: Ecclesiastes 8:5, Jeremiah 22:15, Hebrews 4, 1 Thessalonians 5:9

1. What catastrophe happens at the opening of the sixth seal?
2. Describe the sun and moon at this happening.
3. This catastrophe has to do with the end of the ____________ age.
4. In Isaiah 2:9, why did they hide in the rocks?
5. What should the Christians cry out just before the sixth seal is opened?
6. What is told in Ezekial 32:7-8?
7. What chapter of Matthew tells the same thing?
8. In relation to the seven years, when does all of this happen?
9. What heavenly thing is compared to figs falling off the fig tree?
10. What, other than a heavenly body, could the stars be?
11. What are we warned of over and over in the Bible about being strong?
12. What do we read in Second Thessalonians 2:2 about this?
13. What spiritual meaning does the mighty wind have?
14. Give me three chapters in Isaiah that speak of this time.
15. The falling away in the churches today tell us what?
16. What chapter in Luke gives a story of this end time message?
17. What three heavenly bodies will have signs?
18. The heaven departs as what?
19. What happens to the islands and mountains?
20. What chapter in Isaiah is almost identical and tells of the heavens being rolled together?
21. What does the author keep reminding you about the order Revelation is written in?
22. Name seven types of men who hide themselves in the dens and rocks?
23. What message should we get in that?
24. What did these men cry out to the rocks?
25. Why?
26. What is this called?
27. Whose great anger is this?
28. What is the terrible awakening?
29. Where are the Christians when this takes place?
30. What day is this called?
31. Write 2 Thessalonians 2:3.
33. What do you believe this lesson is describing?
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 7:1 "And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree."

This "...after..." is after the happenings of the first six seals. These angels (ministering spirits) were to do something to the whole earth (four corners of the earth). These angels were waiting for orders from God. Their job at this moment was to control these four winds until God said release them. The wrath is held back until those who must be sealed are sealed.

Revelation 7:2 "And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,"

Revelation 7:3 "Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads."

This angel sent from God was probably an archangel, or maybe even Jesus, Himself. This angel is entrusted with the job of taking a signet and putting God's mark upon the group that God will protect in the midst of the wrath of God. Even though this group will be on the earth during this terrible wrath that shall fall on the inhabitants of the earth, they will be protected, for they are sealed with God's name on their forehead in full view.

This angel comes from the east. This is the same location from which the light comes. This angel has authority over these four angels.

The "...sea..." here could be a literal sea or as in other places it means large groups of people.

God has said over and over throughout the Bible that there has been a remnant of Jews who have not bowed their knee to false gods. At one point in the Old Testament, He said that the number then was 7000. We read in the 11th chapter of Romans that God told Elijah that there were 7000 who had not bowed the knee to Baal. Romans 11:4, "But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal." You see, God has always had a remnant of physical Israel.

Here the Christians have been raptured into heaven, and this group that is about to be sealed is physical Israel. This remnant has grown from 7000 to 144,000. Most expositors believe this 144,000, that we are about to read about, are the believers in Christ (spiritual Israel). I believe these are physical Israel. I will explain further as we go along.

Twelve is a representative number, but I believe it represents those of each tribe of the twelve tribes of physical Israel who will be saved. There are some religious groups who believe that only 144,000 people will be saved, and that their little group is the only group saved.
Abraham, the father of all believers in Christ, was promised so many that they would be like the sands of the sea and could not be numbered for multitude, Genesis 22:17.

This 144,000 a fifth grader could count. This could not be the number of spiritual Israel. Physical Israel, which is numbered 144,000, is not innumerable.

Revelation 7:4 "And I heard the number of them which were sealed: [and there were] sealed an hundred [and] forty [and] four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel."

Just the fact that there is a specific number given tells you that these are not the believers. The believers cannot be numbered for multitude. The Christians are not from the tribes of Israel necessarily. Many of them have no Jewish blood whatsoever. In Galatians chapter 3, we read that believers in Christ are Abraham's descendants because of faith, not blood. In V-8 of chapter 3 of Galatians the believers are called heathen, which people of physical Israel are never called. Abraham is not the father of believers because of blood line, but because they (the same as Abraham) are saved by faith. Galatians 3:7-8, "Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham." Galatians 3:8 "And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, [saying], In thee shall all nations be blessed." You see, the tribes we are about to see listed are all of the nation of Israel. The only way this makes any sense is that this 144,000 is the remnant of physical Israel that God has always had.

Revelation 7:5 "Of the tribe of Juda [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad [were] sealed twelve thousand."

Revelation 7:6 "Of the tribe of Aser [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses [were] sealed twelve thousand."

Revelation 7:7 "Of the tribe of Simeon [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar [were] sealed twelve thousand."

Revelation 7:8 "Of the tribe of Zabulon [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin [were] sealed twelve thousand."

We see from this list of names that Dan and Ephraim are omitted. Dan was omitted because of the evil in his life. On the other hand, Levi, Joseph, and Manasses help to make up the twelve. Levi was not listed before, because he got no land. He was priestly. God chooses whom He will.

My own personal opinion is that the spiritual (not physical) tribe of Ephraim is in the large multitude in V-9. I really believe the 144,000 are physical Israel and the great multitude is spiritual Israel: The believers, followers of Abraham in faith.

Most expositors believe that the 144,000 are a spiritual number for all the multitude in V-9. I believe they are different people entirely. They are
even located in two different places. Physical Israel will still be here on this earth. Spiritual Israel will be in heaven with the Lord. Look now at V-9 and see that this is a different group entirely.

Revelation 7:9 "After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;"

These are obviously the believers in Jesus Christ (Lamb) who have been washed in the blood of the Lamb and raptured into heaven.

For us to really understand physical and spiritual Israel, we must understand the 37th chapter of Ezekiel. If we will concentrate on Ezekiel 37:19 "Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which [is] in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, [even] with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand." I emphasize, read over and over the 37th chapter of Ezekiel.

We must look beyond the physical and see the spiritual, as well. I would like to insert here some of my thoughts on Ephraim, and who he really is (that I found when I researched the Right Hand of God). Ephraim (double fruit) received the right hand blessing from his grandfather Israel at the protest of Joseph. Manasseh was the oldest and was placed in the position to receive the right hand blessing, but the Bible says that Israel willingly (or knowingly) crossed his hands (making the sign of the cross) and put his right hand on Ephraim's head. Genesis 48:14 "And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid [it] upon Ephraim's head, who [was] the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh [was] the firstborn."

We see here that Ephraim got the spiritual blessing of the right hand, and Manasseh received the physical blessing of the left hand. In V-16, we see that these lads, Ephraim and Manasseh, take on the names of Abraham and Isaac and, of course, Israel for he is covered in the "my name".

Genesis 48:16 "The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth."

You see, both shall be called Israel (I believe physical and spiritual Israel). With God there are only two types of people, Jew and Gentile. If we will look at V-19 of this same chapter of Genesis, we will see that even though Joseph protested and tried to get the preferential (right hand) blessing for Manasseh (Joseph's first born), Israel would not change his blessing. Both right and left hands are blessing the boys, but look at the difference Genesis 48:19, "And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations."

Can you see that Ephraim received the Abrahamic (believers), blessing promising he would become a multitude of nations? Physical Israel is only one nation. Even when they were scattered, they did not become nations. They were not those nations, they were exiles in those nations.
I believe all Christendom is intended by the multitude through Ephraim (spiritual). All believers are spiritual descendents of Abraham (Gal. 3). I believe this Abrahamic blessing was passed down through Ephraim to all believers in Christ.

In Hosea, we read where Ephraim sinned before God, and it seems as though God dropped Ephraim. We read though in Hosea 11:8-9, where God repents of the curse on Ephraim and forgives him, just like He forgave every Christian who ever came to Him. Hosea 11:8 "How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? [how] shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? [how] shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together." Hosea 11:9 "I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I [am] God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city."

Why did God save him? Because He loved him. He (God) does not have to explain to us why. He can save anyone He pleases. He really did not have any real good reason to save us, except He loved us while we were yet in sin.

I hope I have shown, somehow, physical and spiritual Israel. One more scripture which might help, and then I will get off this. When Jesus was ministering in Jerusalem, he left the Jews and went to the city of Ephraim. John 11:54 "Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples." You can see here that Ephraim is not classed as a Jew. Enough said.

Read the whole 37th chapter of Ezekiel, Genesis 49, and Ezra 6:17.

Memorize Galatians 3:7 and St. John 11:54.
1. Who did John see standing on the four corners of the earth?
2. Why were they there?
3. What do the four corners show us?
4. Who were these angels awaiting orders from?
5. Where did this other angel ascend from?
6. What did this angel have?
7. What instruction did the angel, that called out, give the four angels?
8. What was this angel to do with the signet?
9. Where will this group be during the Wrath of God?
10. What, besides a literal sea, could be meant here?
11. In the 11th chapter of Romans, we read that God said, He had a remnant of how many who had not bowed the knee to Baal?
12. Is this 144,000 physical or spiritual Israel?
13. This 144,000 were from where?
14. In Galatians chapter 3, we read what about the believers?
15. What is a name physical Israel is never called?
16. Name the twelve tribes who had 12,000 each sealed?
17. Who was obviously missing?
18. Why was Levi not listed in other lists in the Bible when they were dividing the land?
19. Where will spiritual Israel be, when physical Israel is sealed here on the earth?
20. What does the fact that this multitude is dressed in white robes tell us about them?
21. What book and chapter of a prophet in the Old Testament do we need to fully understand to know who spiritual and physical Israel are?
22. What does Ephraim mean?
23. Who gave the right hand blessing to Ephraim?
24. What did this signify?
25. Who tried to change the hands on the boys so Mannasseh could receive the right hand blessing?
26. Why?
27. What sign was made by this crossing of Israel's hands?
28. What is the difference in the right hand blessing and the left hand blessing?
29. Which boy received the Abrahamic blessing?
30. In the first of Hosea, what do we read about Ephraim?
31. In Hosea 11:8-9, what do we see?
32. Why did God forgive Ephraim?
33. When did God save us?
34. What scripture tells us for sure that Ephraim is not classed as a Jew?
35. Write Galatians 3:7.
36. Write St. John 11:54.
37. What is your opinion of the 144,000?
Last lesson, we touched on the 144,000 being 12,000 from each of the tribes of Israel. There was no mention of Dan or Ephraim, but it included the priestly tribe of Levi. Even though Levi inherited no land on the earth, his tribe would certainly be represented in heaven. Joseph and Manasseh were mentioned. Dan was not mentioned because of his idolatry. We also saw in V-9, the great multitude of believers in Christ who were wearing white robes of righteousness standing around the throne of God.

We will pick up this lesson in Revelation 7:10 "And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb."

We cannot take credit for our salvation. Our salvation is a free gift through grace. Jesus deserves all the credit. He purchased our salvation with His precious blood. We must praise and worship Jesus for He alone deserves all the credit. Of course, the triune God (Elohim) sits on the throne.

Revelation 7:11 "And all the angels stood round about the throne, and [about] the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God."

This is another view of the throne area. Of course, Elohim God is on the center throne. Jesus is sitting at the right hand of the Father. The four living beings are very near the throne. The twenty-four elders, representative of all Christendom, are very near, as well. The angels encircle the throne. All must fall before the throne of God in total adoration and worship.

Revelation 7:12 "Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, [be] unto our God for ever and ever. Amen."

The "...Amen..." is saying, so be it, to the praise and worship of Almighty God. This blessing here is seven fold. Spiritually complete blessings are spoken here in this heavenly setting.

Revelation 7:13 "And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?"

This elder is certainly representative of the church. He must already know who these are. He probably asks this question to teach those who do not understand who these are.

Those which were "...arrayed in white robes..." cannot be the same people as those sealed in their forehead. Those sealed in their forehead would have no reason to be sealed, if they would be immediately transported to heaven. There are no winds of terror in heaven. There would be no purpose in putting the mark on them for heaven. This is certainly another group.

They have been taken out of the great tribulation on the earth. The seven years are broken up into two 3 1/2 year periods. I believe the first
3 1/2 years are actually tribulation, and the last 3 ½ years are the Wrath of God.

Christians will know tribulation, but will be saved from the wrath to come. I Thessalonians 1:10 "And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, [even] Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come."

I really believe this rapture, or catching away of the Church, occurs middle way of the seven years. We read in Daniel 12:1 "And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation [even] to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book." Daniel 12:2 "And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame [and] everlasting contempt." Daniel 12:3 "And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever." Daniel 12:4 "But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, [even] to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased."

You see there is no question that this we read in Daniel is the same time as what we have been reading in Revelation. In Daniel 12:9, "And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end."

If we read the rest of chapter 12, we will find that blessed is he that waiteth and cometh to the 1335 day. Figuring a 365 day year, that is just over 3 1/2 years. Of course, the year might not be 365 days. Is this just coincidence, or is 3 1/2 years the point at which the blessed of God will be carried away into heaven to protect them while the wrath is occurring on earth? God is the same in the Old Testament as He is in the New Testament. It appears to me that the most important thing in our life, even more than eating and sleeping, is making sure that our names are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.

Revelation 7:14 "And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."

You see, he definitely already knew who they were. This was just emphasizing a lesson to be learned. This white is such a bright white that, I believe, it even glistens as the Shekinah Glory of God. Here again, white stands for righteousness. We are righteous because we have taken on Jesus' righteousness. Notice also, that they were not saved from tribulation, but in it.

Revelation 7:15 "Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them."

We, Christians, are before the throne because we decided to follow Jesus, to accept His salvation, to be washed in His blood, and to believe in the resurrection. We are to be His servants and to dwell with Him forever. It speaks of "...day and night..." here, but there is no night in heaven.
with Jesus. We are in the presence of the Light, and there is just one eternal day with Him.

We read in Ephesians 5:27 "That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish."

Revelation 21-3 speaks of this very thing, "And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God [is] with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, [and be] their God."

How much more wonderful could it be?

Revelation 7:16 "They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat."

If we read in Isaiah 49:10 we will read, "They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them."

Both of these remind us of the 23rd Psalm. Jesus is the Shepherd. He sees to the needs of His flock.

Jesus is the Light, and there will be no need for the sun or the moon. There will be a presence of Light.

Revelation 7:17 "For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes."

This is surely heaven where there is eternal peace and joy. Here again, we see Jesus as the Shepherd of His sheep, providing for all our needs, and making us blissfully happy. We had tears on earth, not in heaven.

John 10:11 tells us for sure who He is, "I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep."

I sing a song called "There Is A River"; this reminds me of that. No sorrow, no mourning forever more.

Additional scriptures to read and study: 2 Thessalonians 2:10-12, Psalms 23.

Memorize Isaiah 49:10, St. John 10:11, and Ephesians 5:27.
1. When they cried with a loud voice, what did they say in V-10?
2. Who deserves all the credit for our salvation?
3. The angels, elders, and beasts did what when they worshipped God?
4. The twenty-four elders represent whom?
5. The seven fold blessings in V-12 are what?
6. Why did the elders ask who were the ones dressed in white robes?
7. Why would it not be necessary to be sealed in heaven?
8. Seven years of tribulation are broken up into what?
9. Jesus delivers us from the __________ to come?
10. In Daniel chapter 12, what do we read?
11. Who shall be delivered?
12. Many of them who sleep in the dust shall __________.
13. What is the brightness of the Christians compared to?
14. Daniel was told to go his way, the words were closed up until when?
15. What is more important to us than eating and sleeping?
16. What were these white robes washed in?
17. How do we become righteous?
18. What do we Christians do, day and night in the temple?
19. We read in Ephesians 5:27, that Jesus will present unto Himself a church that is in what condition?
20. Where will the tabernacle of God be?
21. In Isaiah 49:10, what is it describing?
22. Who shall feed us?
23. In John 10:11, we see Jesus as what?
27. Is your name written in the Lamb's book of life?
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 8:1 "And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour."

There are many things in God's Word that there is no definite explanation for, and this is one of those times. This "...silence in heaven..." could mean so many things. It could mean God has finished dealing with His people. Seven always stands for completeness, or rest, or sabbath, or stands for something being finished.

In the last lesson, we saw God rapture the Church into heaven and hold them there safely and seal the 144,000 who would remain on earth. I believe this silence is a good argument for the Christians being carried away at the end of 3 ½ years of tribulation before the 3 ½ years of Wrath come. This silence could mean that these believers in Jesus will rest quietly until it is all over on earth. It, also, could be a quiet time that indicates the peace and quiet forever in heaven. I really believe that it has to do with the statement, "...peace and safety; then sudden destruction..." I Thessalonians 5:3 There will be a time like no other here on the earth. When it will look like real peace has come, but our Bible says soon after, there will come sudden destruction.

One more idea is that since this is the seventh seal, there is a sabbath of rest here. As I said, we can guess all we want to, but only God knows. I really just gave you some food for thought here. I do not know for sure what it is.

Revelation 8:2 "And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets."

Whether this seven is literal, or not, doesn't matter (in this instance I believe they are literal). These "...angels..." are prepared to carry out God's orders. These "...seven trumpets..." were to sound the alarm. Trumpets are loud and send out a clear note. There will be no question of the message. The trumpet throughout the Bible is used for two specific purposes: 1. To assemble the people for worship. 2. To assemble the people for war. At any rate, this is to alarm and prepare.

This encourages the Christians and means judgment to the apostate and worldly. The Wrath of God is here.

Revelation 8:3 "And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer [it] with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne."

We must realize that the tabernacle in the wilderness (with its Holy place and most Holy Place) was a miniature of the arrangement in heaven. When Jesus died on the cross, His blood had to be carried to the mercy seat in heaven, just as the lamb in the temple had its blood sprinkled on the mercy seat in the most Holy place.

The very throne of God is the most holy place in heaven. Jesus is our High Priest forever, who intercedes for us at the throne of God.
We need to understand the symbolisms in this verse.

"...another angel..." just means that this angel is not one of the aforementioned. This angel, under the directions of Jesus, has brought this golden censer to the very throne of God.

This vessel had to be made of gold to be in the close proximity of God. Just as everything in the most Holy place in the Tabernacle in the Wilderness had to be pure gold, or pure gold overlay.

Some of the writers believe the word "...censer..." here should be frankincense. That is not a terribly important point. The "...incense...", in V-3, probably does indicate frankincense.

Notice that the prayers of the saints with their offering is upon the golden altar at the throne of God. Sometimes we feel our prayers go nowhere, but here we see them at the throne of God.

The golden altar, as well, was in the very presence of God and thus had to be made of gold.

We were not praying to the angel. The angel's only job was to transport them and keep them safe until they were received. We must never pray to an angel. In fact, we do not even pray to Jesus. We pray to the Father in the name of Jesus. The important thing, to see here, is that our prayers go to the throne of God, to the most Holy place.

Revelation 8:4 "And the smoke of the incense, [which came] with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand."

The Bible speaks of this as a sweet smelling savour, Ezra 6:10. The "...angel..." was the messenger who carried the prayers.

Revelation 8:5 "And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast [it] into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake."

Fire from the altar of burnt offering means that God accepted the prayers of the saints. This "...fire taken from the altar and cast to the earth..." is the fury of God. Our God is a consuming fire. God is angered, and He has decided it is time to punish those on the earth who have rejected Jesus Christ as their Savior.

Just as God finally destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah when they would not repent, there is a time when the fire of God will descend upon this earth in punishment.

Throughout the Bible, all of these natural disasters mentioned in V-5, "...thunderings...lightnings...earthquake..." are God dealing with mankind. This is no different, and I believe these are literal. A terrible storm takes place above ground and a terrible shaking beneath takes place, as well. The Wrath of God has begun.

Revelation 8:6 "And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound."
Revelation 8:7 "The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up."

We read here, as in V-2, of the seven angels that had been waiting orders to move. They now are released and told to do these things. Some religions will tell you that God never punishes, but this is not true. This is punishment from God. The devil is not doing this. It is done on orders from God. Another place where this strange phenomenon of fire and hail mingled together falling is in Exodus 9:24 "So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation." Both were punishments from God. The difference is that this one in Exodus was localized. The one in Revelation is more wide spread. One thing very important to remember, is that the wrath of God falls on them of unbelief.

Ezekiel 38:22 "And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that [are] with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone."

It is the same God in Ezekiel that we see in Revelation.

We see in all of this and the next few trumpets, probably, reveal judgment and atomic war. The first trumpet is so bad that it kills 1/3 of all vegetation.

Revelation 8:8 "And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;"

We see here such devastation. One third of the sea is ruined. Even now, we see that in many areas fish are dying and washing ashore.

Revelation 8:9 "And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed."

Revelation 8:10 "And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;"

Revelation 8:11 "And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter."

All of this is speaking of terrible things associated with such an upheaval in the earth that it is beyond our comprehension. I believe these Scriptures have a literal and a spiritual meaning attached to them.

From the spiritual standpoint:

In recent weeks we have seen heavenly stars (famous television ministers) falling.

One really interesting thing from the physical standpoint:
Chernobyl means wormwood.
This accident that occurred a short time ago in Russia affected mostly communist countries (those who deny God). This had a terrible immediate effect of fallout in many of the neighboring countries. Meat was in edible, milk from animals could not be drunk. Literally thousands of people were filled with cancer causing fallout. Twenty years from now they will still be seeing the results from this terrible accident. In some places the radiation was 1000's of times the normal amount. "Wormwood" means bad water, and I guess if you checked the water now, you probably would find that a large percentage of it is bad.

Revelation 8:12 "And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise."

I believe this occurs when volcanos start to erupt and earthquakes of great magnitude occur; the smoke from them would cut out the light of the sun, moon, and stars. In recent months, our weather has been odd, and probably part of the reason is the eruption of Mt. St. Helen.

Revelation 8:13 "And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitors of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!"

As I have said in the lesson before, Revelation is not written in chronological order. I believe, just as the children of Israel were in Egypt when the ten plagues came, we Christians will be here on the earth for the beginning of the troubles. Thank God we will be spared the Wrath. It seems from the statement in V-6, the things which have already happened are probably during tribulation. From the "...woes...", the wrath is about to come.

Even the problems we have already heard about are terrible, but they get even worse. Here again, notice the mid-time separation of this, four angels have sounded, and three more are about to sound.

Additional Scriptures to study: Genesis 19 and Joel 2:16.

Memorize 1 Thessalonians 5:3 and Ezra 6:10.
1. What happened when the seventh seal was opened?
2. Name three things this could mean?
3. What does the author personally believe it means?
4. What were the seven angels given?
5. What were they to do with what they were given?
6. What two things are trumpets used for throughout the Bible?
7. In V-3, the other angel had what?
8. Where was the golden altar?
9. What in heaven reminds us of the tabernacle in the wilderness?
10. Who is our High Priest forever?
11. Where are the prayers of the saints?
12. How must we pray? To whom?
13. What went up out of the angel's hand?
14. What do thunderings, earthquakes, and lightnings mean?
15. What is the fire cast to the earth?
16. Who prepared to sound in V-6?
17. What was the hail and fire mixed with?
18. What happened when they were thrown to earth?
19. Name two other books in the Bible where fire and hail fell.
20. What is about to take place from all these trumpets?
21. How many ships were destroyed?
22. What Russian name means wormwood?
23. What does wormwood mean?
24. What could be the spiritual meaning of the stars falling?
25. What was the belief of most countries affected by the fallout from Chernobyl?
26. What was 1000's of times worse than normal?
27. When the fourth angel sounded, what happened?
28. What could this be?
29. The angel that was flying through the heaven said what?
30. The separation of the first four trumpets and the last three show us what?
31. Write 1 Thessalonians 5:3.
32. Write Ezra 6:10.
33. What do you believe the silence in heaven is?
34. Do you believe that Chernobyl is the "wormwood" here?
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 9:1 "And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit."

We know that Jesus Christ holds the key to the bottomless pit. He took the key away from Satan when He (Jesus) went there, preached, and brought captivity captive out with Him, Ephesians 4:8, I Peter 3:14.

We mentioned before that stars can be people who have won worldly acclaim. A star can even symbolize Jesus. "...There shall come a Star out of Jacob...", Numbers 24:17. We read earlier where the leaders of the seven churches were called stars. It is not unusual for people to be called stars. Many believe that this star which falls from heaven is an apostate preacher. Personally, I believe in this particular instance, this is Satan himself. One thing that people overlook is that Satan, the same as everyone else and everything else, is under orders from God. God gives Satan orders. Satan is subject to God.

Revelation 9:2 "And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit."

Here again we see great volcanoes erupting. Many natural disasters. From the spiritual standpoint, this could be a time when men's minds are darkened with false doctrines and evil thoughts. God commanded Satan to carry out the punishment here. This covers the spiritual and the physical. Jesus gave Satan the keys so that he could be released to carry out this punishment. Just as Satan had to have permission of God to afflict Job, Satan brings all of these terrible things on the earth and his people by permission of God.

The physical smoke that comes up surely will obscure the sun and diminish the Light. In the spiritual, it will diminish the Light, as well.

The abyss is the home of Satan and the demons. When Satan opens the abyss, here come the demons in force to deceive and destroy. If any religious activity is still going on at this time, there will be a flood of false doctrine and defaming of the Lord Jesus Christ. It would be a kind of religion of the flesh, (anything goes religion). It sounds very much like what is going on today in most churches.

Revelation 9:3 "And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power."

From the physical standpoint, Locusts can come into a farm area, destroy crops, and cause all sorts of pain. The spiritual meaning of locusts is probably demons. Notice, they had no power in and of themselves. It was given unto them.

Revelation 9:4 "And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads."
This is an attack on the person, which makes us take another look at it spiritually. They have orders not to hurt the vegetation or the 144,000 who have been sealed in their foreheads. Real locusts would eat every green thing that they could find, and they do. Looking at this from the spiritual standpoint, these locusts are demon spirits turned loose upon this earth. The devil, or his demons, cannot really hurt anyone covered in the blood of Jesus.

Looking at V-4 from the physical standpoint, there is a weapon that the large powers of the world have now, that can destroy just the people and not property. Chemical warfare has this effect, as well, but this is a new type of bomb which acts about the same as chemicals.

Whether this is spiritual or physical, these same results could come about. As I said before, I believe these that are sealed in their forehead are the physical Israelites.

Revelation 9:5 "And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment [was] as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man."

Here again, whether this is physical pain and torment from fallout causing sores and torture, or whether this is spiritual and terrible suffering, it is brought on by constant attack from the devil for five months. It is terrible. As at Hiroshimo, those who survived the bomb, wished they were dead. Great sores, deformities and torment beyond our comprehension took place. In many cases it took five months to die. A terrible burn would have the pain of a scorpion's sting.

Revelation 9:6 "And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them."

Death would be a welcome relief to all this suffering. These forces of evil turned loose (unrestrained) upon the earth, whether physical or spiritual, will be so terrible that men will beg to die.

Revelation 9:7 "And the shapes of the locusts [were] like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads [were] as it were crowns like gold, and their faces [were] as the faces of men." Revelation 9:8 "And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as [the teeth] of lions."

All of this, to me, is describing a most terrible war. These figures with "...faces of men..." probably are men who are taken over by these evil spirits and are bringing war. I believe that if anyone, even now, would see their error and repent God would save them. This war is of such terrible nature that it is beyond anything we might comprehend. Probably, as bad as the chemical warfare that we have seen going on between Iraq and Iran.

The "...crowns like gold..." appear to be gold at a glance. They are, probably, some sort of helmet worn in battle. Some of these descriptions in V-7&8 are probably describing war machines, and the faces are actually men seen through windows in the machines, such as in an airplane or helicopter. Whatever all of this is, we do not want to be here when it happens.
Revelation 9:9 "And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings [was] as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle."

This could be jet airplanes, or it could be tanks. Either way, we know these are war machines. I, personally, believe that this is describing a literal war and not a spiritual. We are speaking of a time of total terror and suffering, with nowhere to hide.

John is trying to describe something he had never seen before, something nearly 2,000 years into the future.

Revelation 9:10 "And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power [was] to hurt men five months."

Here again we see equipment which has killing weapons in the rear. This could be flame throwers, planes with gun turrets in the rear, etc. This war extends for five months. Even though these locusts are evil in nature, remember Jesus is the one who loosed them. I believe Jesus is allowing this terrible thing to happen (whether spiritual or literal) to cause mankind to repent and turn to God.

Revelation 9:11 "And they had a king over them, [which is] the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue [is] Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath [his] name Apollyon."

You can call him any name you care to. This is Satan. Lucifer was one of the angels close to God in heaven. He was a very beautiful angel before his fall. All of the demons were angels in heaven until 1/3 of the angels followed Lucifer and became demons.

Angels, as we have said before, are ministering spirits. These fallen angels (demons) are ministering pain and suffering. Their mission is to destroy. Their leader, Lucifer, is the epitome of evil. He has been their king since they were cast out of heaven by God. Their abode, when they are not on a mission of destruction, is in the abyss. This is where they were loosed from in V-2. They are continuously causing war, both spiritual and literal. Their mission is to destroy any way they can.

This "...king..." in V-11 is the star we saw in V-1, which was thrown out of heaven and has hell for an abode. Just as he lead these angels out of heaven, he leads them in this mission of destruction. Satan, even though fallen, must do every thing the Lord commands him.

Remember all of this happens because God's wrath is kindled. God alone can stop Satan. This time God does not want to stop him. God allows, and even orders, this to happen. Satan, Apollyon, Abaddon, Lucifer, the devil, or whatever you care to call him, is still obedient to God. He, as we, or any other being, or angel, are created and subject to the desires of the Creator. God alone could stop this destruction. "Apollyon" and "Abaddon" mean destruction.

Jesus had and has many names. Satan is a counterfeiter, so he has many names, as well. People throughout history have tried to put names of modern conquerors to these, but I do not believe that is intended here.
Read Ezekiel chapters 33 and 34 and Jeremiah chapter 10.

Memorize Revelation 9:1 and Psalms 23.
Revelation 21 Questions

1. When the fifth angel sounded, what did John see?
2. What was given to him?
3. Who holds the key?
4. Is this a real star?
5. Give two instances where stars meant people?
6. Who does the author believe this star is?
7. In V-2, what did he do?
8. What came out of the pit?
9. What two things could the darkness indicate?
10. Who does Satan have to have permission from before he can afflict?
11. Where is the home of Satan and his demons?
12. What in the spirit realm are locusts?
13. These locusts were not to harm vegetation, who could they hurt?
14. What protects believers from the devil and his demons?
15. How long shall they torment?
16. Describe the torment?
17. What shall men seek in those days?
18. Will they find it?
19. What were the shapes of these locusts like?
20. What was on their heads?
21. What did their faces resemble?
22. What two kinds of literal warfare could be mentioned?
23. The breastplates were as of iron and their wings were as the sound of what?
24. These tails as scorpions were probably what?
25. Give the two names their king was known by in different languages.
26. Who is he really?
27. What position did Lucifer have in heaven?
28. How many angels followed Lucifer when God threw him out of heaven?
29. What is their mission?
30. What one thing is really important to remember about this destruction?
31. Who is the only one who could stop all of this?
32. Write Revelation 9:1.
33. Write Psalms 23.
34. Why did the writer have you read chapter 34 of Ezekiel and memorize the 23rd Psalms in connection with that?
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 9:12 "One woe is past; [and], behold, there come two woes more hereafter."

As if this is not terrible enough that we have been hearing about, there are two more woes. The open warfare on the streets of Lebanon and Israel remind us very much of the things we read about in the last lesson. A mother in that area of the world has no idea when her family leaves the house whether they will return alive or not.

The descendants of Ishmael and Isaac (the flesh and the spirit) are still in mortal combat after all the 1000's of years that have passed. Just as there is a spiritual battle of the flesh and the spirit that we must face each day, there is a physical battle in Israel between the Arab and the Jew. Ishmael was told that his descendents would live around the Jews and would be fighting continously. The Bible is true. A woe is a terrible calamity.

Revelation 9:13 "And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,"

The number six indicates man or mankind. "Horns" mean power and strength. The number four means worldwide. This "...golden altar..." is where God is. God is never associated with other metals.

Of course we know the four beasts spiritually mean the four gospels. Certainly the gospels are powerful. The nearness to the throne here could indicate, from the spiritual standpoint, the power of the gospel which would go to the four corners of the world. They did issue from God. Whether spiritual or physical, they are carrying a message from God to loose the four angels in the Euphrates River as we read in the next verse.

Revelation 9:14 "Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates."

As I said above, spiritually the Word of God, four gospels, went out into all the world to convince mankind of their evil. God is saying here, repent before it is too late. I really believe this, as well, is speaking of war. In this particular scripture, I believe the "...four angels which are bound in the river Euphrates." mean that this battle which is about to take place involves the whole world (four). I believe here that these armies that come into the land will appear to come up out of the sea. They will come in ships. As they march into the land, it will appear that they came out of the sea. The Euphrates symbolically was where Israel's enemies came from (they thought).

Revelation 9:15 "And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men."

I believe this army had been restrained until it was the year, month, day, and hour when God had planned for this invasion of Israel to take place. I believe this is a literal war and that, through it, God is trying to get his people to repent and be saved. I believe the whole world will be involved in this battle.
Revelation 9:16 "And the number of the army of the horsemen [were] two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them."

This is a tremendous army of 200,000,000 men. In China today the communist have a standing army of over 200,000,000. I really believe that they will be attacking Israel and with them many other communist nations.

Revelation 9:17 "And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses [were] as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone."

Here again, we are probably looking at tanks and every type of war machine. Flame throwers, even bombs could be indicated here, as well. This army will probably be in hand to hand combat. We will read further in Revelation about the blood shed being so high it will be to the horses' bridles, Rev. 14:20. Even 1/3 of 200,000,000 is a great amount of bloodshed. This terrible massacre about to take place is on those who have rejected Jesus as their Saviour. They are determined to live in sin.

Revelation 9:18 "By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths."

This punishment has become more severe. God is allowing all of this to happen, so men will repent and call out to Him. In V-18, "...was the third part of men killed...".

As I have said before, flame throwers issue flames out from their mouths and kill whatever is near. This is just a further description of the war machines.

Revelation 9:19 "For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails [were] like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt."

Many of the tanks have guns in both the front and the rear. A man in John's time might describe them as this above.

Revelation 9:20 "And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:"

These "...men..." are not just males, but all of mankind. Women will have to answer for their own actions, as well as the men. What in the world has to happen before they will repent?

All of these things worshipped in V-20 describes our day. These are things of the world. Trying to out do the neighbors with:

- a bigger house - "wood or stone"
- finer jewelry - "gold and silver"
- expensive ornaments - "brass"
- worship of the devil - "worship devils"
All of these things listed are inanimate objects and have no power to accomplish anything.

Anything or anyone who does not elevate Jesus Christ to deity is in error and worshipping the devil. Jesus said Himself that "He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad." Matthew 12:30. We are either on the side of Jesus or the devil. There is no middle ground. We are not to worship God's creations. We are to worship the Creator.

Revelation 9:21 "Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts."

The murder of unborn children in our day is a stench in God's nostrils. Women and men should repent of these murders. Murder with a deadly weapon is not always with a gun or a knife. One of the most useless murders in our day is drunk drivers killing people with their automobiles. Some are drunk on alcohol and some on drugs. All of these are useless killings that do not accomplish anything.

The "...sorceries..." mentioned in V-21 are drugs and hallucinagens. Sorceries can also be anything associated with the occult: palm reading, horoscope, etc.

We take God far too casually. God is a jealous God and He will not allow us to have false gods. We allow our children to be involved with several of the marshall arts such as karate, jujitsu and kung fu. These are all associated with oriental religion. God is not pleased with this.

So many people in our society today are playing around with mind control, transcendental meditation, and other false religions. All of this type of activity is to undermine our belief in God.

We read of "...fornication..." in V-21. This covers all sorts of sex sin and pornography. Even viewing Play Boy magazine is considered by our God as fornication. Men and women regularly try to stimulate their feelings by viewing naked or near naked bodies in these magazines. Jesus said to look upon a woman to lust is committing adultery with her in your heart, Matthew 5:28. So you have actually sinned. I believe AIDS is punishment for sex sin and drug abuse so repugnant to God that He has fixed a special punishment here on earth for those involved.

Fornication covers living with someone before you are married. Fornication covers being married and dating someone else. Fornication covers all homosexual and lesbian acts.

"...thefts..." are not just armed robberies either. When you deliberately cheat your neighbor, this is theft. Here again coveting is covered in theft, because if you desire in your heart something that belongs to someone else, you actually have stolen it in your heart.

I know by this time nearly everyone is saying, who can be saved? Remember the word repent at the beginning of this? Repent and ask God to help you not sin. Repent more than once if necessary. DO NOT BE CAUGHT IN A SINFUL WAY OF LIFE WHEN THE LORD COMES BACK. Repent and walk holy before God.
Scriptures in addition to study: Genesis 17:19-21 and Genesis 25:5.

Revelation 22 Questions

1. How many "...woes..." are there?
2. Do they lessen with each woe, or get worse?
3. Name two of Abraham's descendents that are still fighting today?
4. What is a "...woe..."?
5. Where did the voice come from in V-13?
6. What means power or strength?
7. Why are there four?
8. The four beasts mean what spiritually?
9. The nearness to the throne of the four could spiritually indicate what?
10. What were they to loose in the Euphrates?
11. What did the Israelites feel the Euphrates meant spiritually?
12. What were the four angels prepared for?
13. How many were in the army of the horsemen?
14. What communmist country has an army that large today?
15. Describe the horses.
16. There will be so much bloodshed, it will come to where on the horses?
17. How many are killed?
18. Where is their power?
19. What effect did this devestating war have on those left?
20. In Matthew 12:30, what did Jesus say?
21. What four things, besides worshipping false dieities must they repent of?
22. What is a stench in God's nostrils?
23. Besides with a gun or knife, what is murder?
24. What are two things usually not associated with sorcery that this means?
25. Name five things associated with sorcery.
26. Name three of the marshall arts.
27. What are they associated with?
28. Why is Satan throwing all this false religion at us today?
29. What are five things that are fornication?
30. What is coveting covered under?
31. What is the most important word in this lesson?
32. What does the author personally believe about AIDS?
33. Write Matthew 12: 30.
34. Write Exodus 34:14.
35. Write Matthew 5:28.
36. Why do you believe the Arabs and the Israelites are fighting today? When will it stop?
37. What is the most important lesson to be learned here?
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 10:1 "And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow [was] upon his head, and his face [was] as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:"

In this, we must remember that John is having a dream or a vision. God appears sometimes in visions and dreams in some other way than His Godhead. This is Jesus in a form of an angel. "...clothed in a cloud..." shows the royalty of this being.

The "...rainbow...upon his head..." reminds us of the covenant of God with man. This covenant has been fulfilled through Jesus. So He has the rainbow on His head. Jesus is the Light of the world, that is why His countenance would be as bright as the sun.

Jesus is the Judge of the world, and in one of the visions John had of Him, he saw bronze feet of judgment. "Brass" means judgment. God is a consuming fire. This is Jesus in the form of an angel.

Revelation 10:2 "And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and [his] left [foot] on the earth,"

Jesus has always held the Bible in His hand. It has never been closed, and never will be, until God Himself closes it. Just the fact that it is opened tells us that it is to be revealed to those who will consume it. As believers, we are told to eat this book, just as John was told to eat it. This "...little book...", I believe, is the Word of God, the Bible.

"...His right foot on the sea, and His left foot on the earth..." just means that it is for whosoever will. Many times the sea is spoken of as great masses of people. The earth symbolizes world power.

There is a church, professing to believe in Jesus, that does not teach the importance of Bible study. Studying the Bible is more important to our life than our daily bread. Praise God, the Bible is of no private interpretation. God the Holy Spirit will teach each of us what the Bible is saying to us. Jesus is in dominion over everything.

In John 1:1 "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God." You see the Word (Jesus) is the Living Word. The Bible (Word) is alive. When we eat the Bible it gives us the strength to live victorious lives before Him. Jesus is in dominion over everything. He is our source of power.

Revelation 10:3 "And cried with a loud voice, as [when] a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices."

Jesus is the Lion of the tribe of Judah. When He speaks to the entire world, it is a loud voice and would be as loud as a lion roaring.

These "...seven thunders..." came from very near the throne and is probably coming from the four living beings. The four living beings, as we
have said before, are symbolic of the four gospels. What could speak louder than Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, to the believers?

Revelation 10:4 "And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not."

It seems that John was attempting to write down everything as he saw it. This little book is not for the world to see. That is why Jesus spoke in parables. Only the believers in the Lord Jesus Christ are supposed to understand what is in the Book, and them only through the guidance of the Holy Spirit and Bible study. This message then from these voices is not for the world in general. Jesus, or God the Father, stops John from revealing these things by telling him not to write this down.

Thundering voices must come either from God or something very near Him. These voices are a secret for just God the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. I will not presume what it is.

Revelation 10:5 "And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven;"

Revelation 10:6 "And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:"

Jesus raises His hand to heaven and swore by Himself. Jesus is the Everlasting One, the Alpha and Omega, the Creator of the World. This oath is taken on the name of Jesus.

"...there should be time no longer." What is time? Where did it begin? How do you explain time? Time is not anything in and of itself. Time exists only in relation to something else.

Have you ever considered how we relate to time? If someone were to ask you when would you like to get up in the morning? You might say thirty minutes before school starts, or even fifteen minutes after eight. You relate it to something else.

Webster's dictionary says time is: a period during which something exists or continues, measurement or duration, designations on a clock or a sun dial, and about 200 other meanings. Not a one of them can explain what time really is.

Did you know that if you could go in a space ship fast enough, and go faster than the speed of light and you went out into the atmosphere, and then came back to this earth, that it would be possible for you, by your time table, to be gone just an hour or two and your friends on earth, who were young when you left, would be old when you came back; some even already dead? Time is revelant to a situation. You see time has 100's of meanings.

When I wrote, "God Said Let There Be Light", I discovered something very interesting. If you could sit on the planet Regal looking through a telescope powerful enough to see the earth, you could actually see Columbus discover America. This would be possible theoretically because Regal is over
430 light years away from the earth. This is mind boggling! God does not expect us to understand all of this. The only "time" that should be important to us is the time schedule that God placed here on this earth until we go to life in our home in heaven where there is no time, only eternity.

God gave us the moon changes for something as a measurement of time here on the earth. A Biblical month is each full moon. That is why the Jewish calendar is different from the lunar calendar.

God said the evening and the morning made the first day, Genesis 1:5. Six of these for work and one holy day made up a week, Exodus 20:9-10. For the part of the universe God set up for our use here on this earth, we have twenty-four hours - one day, seven days a week, one full moon a month.

God created the whole universe. Seven days in a week, seven years for the land, seven - 1000 year days for the earth.

One out of each of these "seven" was Sabbath.
Six days of work in a week, then one day of rest.
Six years of work for the land, then one year to rest.
6000 years of work for mankind (since Adam), then a sabbath of rest for the earth, which is the 1000 year millennial reign of Christ on the earth. This is the sabbath of rest for believers.

In eternity there will be no marking of time, just one eternal day. There will be no need for the sun and moon, Jesus is the Light.

II Peter 3:8 "But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day [is] with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day."

You see God's time and our time is not necessarily the same. God is not controlled by time; He is the controller of time.

Revelation 10:7 "But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets."

This is when Jesus reveals Himself to the Christians in heaven. The Bible says that when we get to heaven, we will recognize Him, because we will be like Him. I John 3:2 "Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is."

You see this is a mystery to us now. When it is revealed, it will be so simple that we will think, "Why didn't I think of that?" It is not for us to know this right now.

This seventh trumpet means this is the final judgment. Throughout the New Testament, God spoke in parables so the world would not understand. Just those to whom Jesus would reveal Himself would understand.

Revelation 10:8 "And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go [and] take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth."
Here John is receiving the open Bible from Jesus.

Revelation 10:9 "And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take [it], and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey."

In Ezekiel chapters 2 & 3, we see that physical Israel refused the New Testament and its teaching of Jesus. This sweetness is the beautiful message received, but the bitterness is the disappointment when they refuse the message. This bitterness is the terrible judgment, as well.

We are told over and over to eat this Word (Bible) to keep from being deceived by the devil. "...Man shall not live by bread alone but by every word...", Matthew 4:4, Luke 4:4.

Revelation 10:10 "And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter."

He is everybody's private God. We come to Jesus seeking salvation, and Jesus says take it. In the Old Testament, we see how much in need of a Savior we really are, and it is bitter in our stomach. When we use this Book to win others, it is sweet in our mouth.

Revelation 10:11 "And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings."

John is told he is to prophesy. How could he prophesy any more than to write the book of Revelation, St. John, 1st, 2nd, and 3rd John? Millions of people have read this prophecy, so John really did follow these instructions from God. The Bible is the most read book in the world.


Memorize 1 John 3:2 and Matthew 4:4.
Revelation 23 Questions

1. How was this angel clothed?
2. What was upon His head?
3. What was His face like?
4. What were His feet like?
5. What is important to remember here?
6. Being clothed in a cloud shows ________________?
7. What is the rainbow symbolic of?
8. Who was the covenant fulfilled through?
9. Who is the Judge of the world?
10. What did He have in his hand?
11. He set His right and left foot where? What does that show us?
12. What is the little book?
13. Why is it open?
14. Who were told to eat the book besides John?
15. Studying the Bible is more important than what?
16. Why should we eat the Word?
17. What did the voice sound like?
18. When He cried, how many thunders uttered their voices?
19. What was John told to seal up?
20. For who has Jesus made it possible to understand His parables?
21. What secret are we not to delve into?
22. Who did this Being sware by?
23. Explain time?
24. How does time exist?
25. Give two of Webster's definitions of time.
26. Does anyone really understand time?
27. What planet could you sit on and see Columbus discover America if you had a telescope strong enough? Why could you?
28. What time cycle did God establish for the earth?
29. How many days of work and how many of rest? How many years for the land and the earth?
30. What is the 1000 year day called?
31. With God one day can be as how many years?
32. God is the ______________ of time?
33. When shall the mystery of God be finished?
34. Who did He declare it to?
35. In 1st John, what do we find out about Jesus and us?
36. Who would understand?
37. Who was told to go and take the little book?
38. What was he to do with it?
39. What would it taste like?
40. What things do the bitterness mean?
41. What was John told to do in V-11?
42. What is the most read book in the world.
43. Write 1 John 3:2.
44. Write St. Matthew 4:4.
45. Write your own explanation of the mystery of God that is finished here.
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 11:1 "And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein."

This angel is telling John to take a measurement of the temple and the people. We read in Ezekiel 40:5, that this reed is nine feet long (six cubits). This seems to be a similar message in Ezekiel to the one here in Revelation.

The terrible thing in all of this is that among the outer court (the unsaved) are many nominal Christians, who are believing that they will be saved. This seems to be just asked of John to make him aware of the multitude of true believers who will be in the very presence of God. It is, also, to remind him of those so-called Christians that have brought compromise and pleasing of the flesh into God's church.

The outer court for the Gentiles means just this, the believer who is a Christian in name only, not in deed. The faithless portion of the church that we read about in 2nd Timothy 3, has a form of godliness but denies the power. This outer court is not the place for believers to be.

This statement about the "...temple...and them that worship therein..." is speaking of the true believer's who collectively make up the temple (body of Christ).

Revelation 11:2 "But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty [and] two months."

I would like to say again here that the Bible (and especially Revelation) must be understood by its signs and symbols through the Spirit, and cannot be understood literally. As any dream or vision has to be interpreted, so does Revelation.

This outer court, as we said, is the worldly church. In other words, too worldly for God. He is saying (throw them out) they are not part of the elect. They are not part of the body of Christ. The inner court makes up the body of believers.

We see here in this forty-two months that the holy city is trodden down; that the believers in Jesus "...holy city..." will go through 3 1/2 years of trials and tribulations. All through Revelation, the "...holy city..." is symbolic of the body of believers.

Revelation 11:3 "And I will give [power] unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred [and] threescore days, clothed in sackcloth."

Here again, we see approximately 3 1/2 years. The Bible is very explicit about what "...witnesses..." are. When you receive the baptism of the Holy Ghost, you receive power to witness to the world. The "...two witnesses..." are the written and the spoken Word of God. How much more power can you have?
These two witnesses are the spoken and written Word of God. Some believe they are the Old and New Testament, many believe law and grace, some even believe they are Moses and Elijah. I believe this is the Word (Jesus). I do not believe there are two literal witnesses.

I believe true believers in Christ, preachers, and ministers of all kinds will speak and write this message. These, who tell the truth will be in "...sackcloth..." because they will not be accepted by the masses of the nominal church.

The lukewarm church will not want to hear the message that these true ministers of God will bring. They will be preaching holiness and righteousness. They will have a message of warning to the people, REPENT AND LIVE UPRIGHTLY BEFORE GOD FOR THE LORD IS COMING. These nominal folks do not want to hear that the Lord is coming back. They do not want to hear the truth. They say things will continue on as it is. They do not want to believe the end of the Gentile age is here.

I am really concerned with my Christian friends who are going to church and doing things that make them feel good, rather than going to please God. This is a "feel good" religious group now a days, not holy, just happy.

Those who preach to itching ears will have large congregations, but few saved. God is coming back; you better get your life right.

God is a holy God. He does not fit His life to our life. We fit our life to please Him. God is absolute and unchangeable.

These witnessing, "...in sackcloth...", the Word are in mourning trying to make people realize what they are doing. These are the two olive trees and the two candlesticks standing before God. These are the Jew and Gentile believers who are willing to risk everything to get people into the kingdom. Candlesticks are the churches and the olive trees are crushed to make olive oil. The churches have to have the Holy Spirit of God to be a Light to the darkened world. The olive oil makes the Light that shines in darkness.

The preachers and teachers who bring the true written and spoken Word of God will be persecuted 3 1/2 years by Satan. True men and women of God are willing, if necessary, to even lay their lives on the line to save others.

Revelation 11:4 "These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth."

We explained that the two olive trees produce oil (Holy Spirit), which is fuel to keep the Light burning in the two candlesticks (churches). Jesus is walking in these churches. These are the true churches who tell the truth.

Revelation 11:5 "And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed."

I believe the "...fire that proceedeth out of their mouth..." is their spoken Word set on fire of the Holy Ghost. This fiery word convicts them and brings them to a place of repentance. Those who reject Jesus will be
destroyed by the fire that descends on this earth during the wrath of God. We also read in the Scripture that we must not come against God’s anointed. Do not run them down. God will fight for them.

Revelation 11:6 "These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will."

Here is the reason so many people believe that Moses and Elijah are the two witnesses, because these are some of their special things they did when they were on the earth before. The Bible says in John chapter 14, that true believers in Christ can do even greater miracles than Jesus did when He was on the earth, when we do it through His power and in His name.

John 14:12 "Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater [works] than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father."

John 14:13 "And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son."

John 14:14 "If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do [it]."

It just couldn't be much plainer than this, could it? You see all believers can do these things in Jesus' name. The power is not ours. It is in Jesus' name. Whatever we need to do to bring the people to God, is what Jesus will do.

Revelation 11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them."

Who is this talking about? The enemy is not trying to attack the world, or the nominal church. He is after those who are preaching and teaching the truth, regardless of what people want or think. These are the ones who are a threat to Satan. He ascends from the bottomless pit and makes all out war against these true teachers and preachers. He even thinks for a while that he has killed them (gotten rid of them) but, Oh! What an awakening! The devil knows he is running out of time, and he doesn't even bother nominal believers. He wants to destroy those sold out to God. The devil thinks he has won at the end of V-7.

Revelation 11:8 "And their dead bodies [shall lie] in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified."

These bodies lying in the street shows great scorn and contempt, even rejection. These are the churches who will not compromise and consequently lose most of their members, and the devil thinks he will even close them up and get them shut up. He will kill them.

God did not promise us that we would not suffer. In fact, when he, knocked Saul to the ground with the Light, He told Saul that He would show him what great things he would suffer. Christianity, that does not require self-sacrifice, is probably not the true church. We must crucify our flesh. We must die to self to live for Jesus. If you are living for God, the world is going to hate you. The world is going to rejoice when it appears the true church has been defeated.
Revelation 11:9 "And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves."

You see for 3 1/2 years it will appear that the true church is dead and ready to be buried. You see this degrading will be against the true church and its people by the worldly people. These people of the world will be glad that very few are coming to church.

Three and one-half years it will look like dead bones, but these bones will come back to life. The people will say leave them out there and let all the world see they are dead. We will see in the next lesson when they come to life and are raptured into heaven.


Memorize St. John 14:12-14.
Revelation 24 Questions

1. What was the reed like unto?
2. What was John told to do?
3. How long is this reed?
4. What is the terrible thing about the outer court?
5. What does Gentile mean here?
6. Who are the temple?
7. Dreams, visions and revelations must be ____________, not taken literally.
8. Who is the Holy City?
9. How long shall they face great tribulation?
10. Who will He give power to?
11. How long will they prophesy?
12. What or who are the two witnesses?
13. What will the witnesses be wearing?
14. Why?
15. What will the true preachers bring forth in their messages? Two things.
16. Why should we repent and live uprightly?
17. This "feel good" religion makes us ___________ not ___________.
18. What are the two olive trees?
19. What are the two candlesticks?
20. Who will be persecuted 3 1/2 years by Satan?
21. What proceedeth out of their mouth?
22. What is this in laymen language?
23. What do these have power to do in the days of their prophecy?
24. Why do many believe the two are Moses and Elijah?
25. What Scripture in Jesus' words promises that we can do even greater works?
26. This beast, that makes war on the Christians, comes from where?
27. Who are a threat to Satan?
28. Sodom and Egypt mean what?
29. What two things do the bodies in the street indicate?
30. What did Jesus tell Saul?
31. How does the world feel about sold out to God believers?
32. How long will they see the dead bodies?
33. What two messages will we see in next lesson?
34. Write John 14 :1 2-14.
35. What is your opinion of the lesson here? Do you believe in the 7 year tribulation that Christians will be raptured before the 7 years, in the middle of the 7 years, or at the end of the 7 years? Why?
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 11:10 "And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth."

We see here that the church will appear to be dead. The world's people will be happy because these witnesses bothered them trying to cause them to get right with God. It seems that the prophets or witnesses' message had tormented them. Probably because it touched on things they knew they were guilty of. This torment could have been partly from the plagues the witnesses brought upon the earth to get their attention, but probably, it had to do with their conscience. They were happy that they could stop feeling guilty now about their way of life.

Revelation 11:11 "And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them."

Oh my, the terror when not only do they see life come back in them from God, but the Spirit of God comes in them, as well. Here they will be more powerful than they were before. The church had become dry bones before, having nothing going for it. God himself breathes the breath of the Spirit in the church and look out for the power! You thought the church had power before, you cannot imagine the renewed power the church will have. You see all throughout Bible history, the church grows the most under heavy persecution. The church is usually its strongest when it is in hiding. Can you imagine the fear that grips them, when they realize what a great error they have made? You see, God will not be mocked. He may let the old devil win in a skirmish now and then, but the total victory is God's.

Revelation 11:12 "And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them."

Right here we are seeing the rapture of the Christians into heaven. If there has ever been a doubt, about whether the world will see us go up, it is answered right here, "And their enemies beheld them." This "great voice from heaven" that calls to "come up hither" is the Lord's. It is when the trumpet of redemption blows. Jesus has always inviting us to come. The final outcome of the church is following Jesus in his resurrection. Living forever in the presence of God is the final outcome of all true believers after they have run the race and been victorious.

Revelation 11:13 "And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven."

At the very time that Christians are caught away, we see this terrible earthquake occur. God loses no time dealing with those who have rejected the Lord or even those who have said, I will straiten up later. There is no later. It is now. We see here that 1/10 of the people lose their life in
this earthquake. Whether the 1/10 has to do with a tithe owed God or not, I cannot say; I know 1/10 is a tithe.

I do not believe 7000 is a literal number. I believe it is a spiritual number indicated that God has fulfilled an exact number who totally rejected Jesus. "Seven" means spiritually complete and 1000 usually means a large number.

God has shown himself as King, Supreme Ruler, who exacts what we owe. In fact, He takes the payment instead of waiting for us to give it. This remnant are the other 90% of those who are left in the city who were not raptured or the 10% killed. This whole 100% were all unsaved. God killed 10% and 90% were frightened and started praising God. Whether they repented and God accepted their repentance and saved them, I do not know. It must not be any of our business or God would tell us right here. I know one thing for sure, they missed the rapture and will have to go through the wrath. That is plenty bad enough by its self.

Revelation 11:14 "The second woe is past; [and], behold, the third woe cometh quickly."

Revelation is written for the believers (the church) and the believers will not see the third woe. They will be enjoying their rest with Jesus.

Revelation 11:15 "And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become [the kingdoms] of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever."

This is speaking of Jesus when he takes over on this earth and reigns with the believers as His subordinates. You see, Jesus will return as King of kings, and Lord of lords.

We read in I Thessalonians 3:13 that the saints are with Him. I Thessalonians 3:13 "To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints." We believers are the saints. We will rule with Jesus over those who are not raptured. There is no end of the reign of Jesus. It is forever.

Revelation 11:16 "And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,"

These you remember, represented all of the believers. They have something to praise about, seeing that they were spared the wrath of God. It was the time to fall on their faces in total adoration to God.

Revelation 11:17 "Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned."

We see here that Jesus took power. The establishing of His kingdom brings final victory to the Christian. The thanks really goes to Jesus here; the believers have not established the kingdom, Jesus did. All we can do is to praise him for establishing the Kingdom. It was not done through our power and might, but by His (Lord-Supreme Authority, Divinity, Almighty-
Omnipotent). You see from this, He is all of it. His power is beyond reproach. His reign is forever and ever. He has no beginning and no end. He alone is worthy of our praise.

Revelation 11:18 "And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth."

The nations, (worldly people) had a hay-day persecuting the believers. They were angry and very unfavorable to those with faith. Now the tables are turned. These very ones whom they persecuted, will rule over them. Here we see punishment for those who did not accept the gift of salvation and great rewards given to those who did accept and live for Jesus. These, who will be destroyed, are actually the cause of the earth being destroyed. The wrath of God not only destroyed them, but damaged the earth as well.

Revelation 11:19 "And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail."

We see here the dwelling of God in all its awesomeness. There was an ark of the covenant in the tabernacle in the wilderness. There is much speculation about where that earthly ark is today. Some believe that it is underneath the city of Jerusalem; some believe it is in Rome. The strange thing is that it is unimportant where it is.

When the children of Israel traveled to the promised land, It was a visible reassurance that God was with them and would keep His covenant with them.

The one that is really important to believers, we see here at the throne of God. We are reassured that God's covenant with us will never fail. We see God's power and might in all these manifestations such as these earthquakes. We must remember continually, that Revelation is not in chronological order. God does not tell us just exactly when each thing happens. We just know they will happen. All of these earthquakes etc., just show God's dealing with man.

Extra Scriptures on these subjects: Ezekial 37, Romans 8:17, 1 Corinthians 15:13, Acts 1:15, 1 Samuel 8:15 and 17.

Memorize 1 Thessalonians 3:13 and Revelation 11:17.
Revelation 25 Questions

1. When the enemy thinks the church is dead, what do they do?
2. What had the two witnesses done to the enemy?
3. In verse 11, what happens in 3-1/2 days?
4. What fell upon the believers?
5. What had the church become before?
6. Who breathed the Spirit into the church?
7. When does the church grow the most?
8. This great voice from heaven said what to the believers?
9. How did they go up?
10. Their ______ beheld them go up.
11. What do we call this ascension of the believers?
12. What is the final outcome of God's church?
13. In the same hour, after the believers went up, what happened?
14. How much of the city fell? What percent?
15. What is the spiritual number associated with this percent?
16. What did those who remain do?
17. In this destruction, What has God shown Himself as?
18. How many of those who are left are saved?
19. Who was Revelation written for?
20. When the seventh angel sounds, what are we told by the great voices?
21. Jesus came to the earth as ______ of ______ and______ of ____.
22. Who are the saints?
23. What did the four and the twenty elders do when Jesus took over Physical rulership of the earth?
24. What were the 24 saying?
25. The establishing of Jesus' kingdom here on the earth brings what to the Christians?
26. In speaking of the nations, we hear they were ________.
27. What is it time to do with believers and directly opposite to the non-believers?
28. Why did God say that they destroyed the earth?
29. What was opened in heaven?
30. What do we see in this?
31. Name two places various people believe the earthly ark of the covenant is.
32. Write 1 Thessalonians 3:13.
33. Write Revelation 11:17.
34. Where do you believe the ark is located?
35. Describe your feelings about the catching away of the believers in Christ.
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 12:1 "And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:"

In this look toward heaven by John, we are taken to a different aspect of the battle that has gone on through all ages between Jesus and Satan. If Jesus is in warfare with Satan, then His people are in battle as well.

If this were a literal woman, she would be totally devastated. This "...woman..." here is symbolic of the church. Being "...clothed with the sun..." could mean that we are bathed in light, appearing to be clothed in it. Jesus is the source of all light, and we are clothed in His righteousness. You see, the light that shines in us and around us is the Light of Jesus. The church has the Light of Jesus.

The moon is changeable, and it could be a demonic influence here; or it could be the changing world. At any rate, spiritually, "...the moon under her feet..." just means that the church has the devil under foot. The church is above the world.

Let's look at these "...twelve stars..." on her head. There were twelve apostles. These "...twelve stars..." could be symbolic of the crown the believers will receive in heaven. Though this scene opens in heaven, it will quickly move to the earth. Even though the church is located on earth, the Christians' home is in heaven.

Revelation 12:2 "And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered."

You women who have had children, know that there is pain involved in birth. This Scripture here, spiritually, is speaking of the birth of Christianity. The earth is in pain; even now, the earth is in a turmoil with more earthquakes, volcano eruptions, famines etc. There is no place where there is not upheaval and confusions. The earth is pained to be delivered. We know the going home of the saints is near; we just do not know what day or what hour. This could also be the birth of Jesus.

Revelation 12:3 "And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads."

We see here this "...red dragon...". This is the devil, and he is shown red all over to show his murderous personality. This is the only place in the New Testament that dragon is used. I believe here it is not a literal "dragon", but a figure of Satan. We see here "...ten horns..." which symbolize world power: ten-world, horns-power.

In Daniel, these same descriptions indicated world powers which opposed the living church. Here, too, we can assume these world powers oppose the Christians and Jesus' church.

With the "...seven..." here, we see completeness. From just the numbers then, we see a complete powerful world movement against God's church and
even against God. These seven are heads of these evil governments. This world power, through these earthly kingdoms, come from Satan himself. The seven crowned heads mean universal rule, and the ten horns mean world power to the utmost.

Revelation 12:4 "And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born."

Here we see a retrogression back to when Lucifer was thrown out of heaven and took 1/3 of the angels with him. He was thrown to the earth. The 1/3 stars (angels) which were thrown out with him are now followers of Satan and are his demon spirits.

We see here, also, the woman about to birth, and this is Jesus the Christ. Satan used Herod to try to kill Jesus the moment He was born. That was not God's plan, so Jesus was protected until the time of the cross. This also indicates here the birth of the church, which the devil has tried to devour every way he could.

Our church, Church In The Wildwood, has had every type of attack from Satan and his demons that you could possibly imagine, but God has kept us through it all. We read in a previous lesson how God would protect the Christians from the Wrath of God. We will have tribulation, but if we stand fast, we shall be victorious. If your church is not under attack of the devil, it might be that your church is not a threat to the devil. Satan is opposing the churches who are holy and righteous and winning souls for Jesus. One thing we must remember, for every demon there are two angels to help us.

Revelation 12:5 "And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and [to] his throne."

Here, too, this is speaking of Jesus and also of the church. Jesus will rule all nations when He returns to the earth as Lord of lords and King of kings. Jesus was caught up into heaven at the resurrection to sit upon His throne. He is even now sitting at the Right Hand of God the Father. The church will be carried into heaven at the catching away of the believers, and we, too, will sit near His throne; and we Christians will reign on this earth with Jesus as His subordinates. As in many scriptures, there are several meanings here.

Revelation 12:6 "And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred [and] threescore days."

The "...wilderness..." is sometimes the world. The woman here is the church.

When it becomes illegal to have a Bible, it will be dangerous for those who read them daily to live in town. The 3 1/2 years (1260 days) that is called the great tribulation occurs, I believe, just before the rapture of the church. There will be such great persecution of the church of the living God, that it will be necessary to flee. Some believe, and I am one
of them, that places like Wildwood will be places of refuge for the believers in Christ.

It is already becoming very unpopular with the world to be sold out to Jesus and His teachings. We are called all sorts of ridiculous names like "goody two shoes". The world government, and even part of the church world, is leaning more and more to elevating ourselves to the point of making us God. You see, secular humanism and the New Age Movement both elevate mankind to Godhood. These are two very dangerous things to do. This is the very reason Lucifer was tossed out of heaven. We need to let God be God and us be His servants. Bringing God down to our level is sin, and bringing ourselves up to His level is sin as well. He is the Creator; we are His creation.

This 3 1/3 years of tribulation on the church will just separate the believers who are really sincere and the ones who are believing for self-gain. Those elect (the true believers) will stand and not falter or waver in the principles taught in the Bible. Many new doctrines are false. Do not, for any reason, water Jesus down to the level of mankind. that is blasphemy. God will take care of us just as He took care of the Israelites on the way to the promised land. Hold fast unto the end.

Revelation 12:7 "And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,"

Revelation 12:8 "And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven."

My own personal belief about Michael (and I do not ask you to believe this) is that he is an archangel who is Jesus' no. 1 helper. Just as a president has a general of his army who leads the battle for him, I believe Jesus has Michael to lead the other angels for Him. I really believe that Michael is a very high-up angel directly under Jesus' command. The dragon here is Lucifer, which was an evil archangel. I believe there is an order of command in heaven as there is here on the earth. We see here, that not only the church of the Lord Jesus Christ is being attacked here on the earth, but that there is war in heaven as well. Here we see defeat of Satan to such an extent that he is not allowed in heaven any more, not even to accuse the believers. His defeat on the earth is complete as well. His doom was sealed when Jesus died on the cross. As many dreams and visions, this does not stay in the present tense or even in the future tense, but jumps from past, to present, to future and back and forth. We, in this above, have seen the defeat and expulsion of that old devil from heaven.

1. In V-1, what was the wonder that appeared in heaven?
2. What does the sun symbolize here?
3. What does the moon symbolize?
4. Who are the stars?
5. This woman is symbolic of whom?
6. Where is the Christians' home?
7. What kind of birth is meant in V-27?
8. Who had the seven heads and ten horns?
9. Why was his color red?
10. What do the seven heads mean?
11. What do the ten horns mean?
12. What did the seven crowns indicate?
13. This dragon is symbolic of whom?
14. What Old Testament prophetic book mentions this, also?
15. This powerful evil movement attacks whom?
16. In V-4, the 1/3 part of the stars are who?
17. Why did the dragon stand before the woman who was ready to be delivered?
18. What was Satan's name in heaven?
19. What did the 1/3 of the angels who followed the devil become?
20. Who did Satan use to try to kill the Christ child?
21. Why might your church not be under attack of the devil?
22. How was the man child to rule the nations?
23. Where was He caught up to?
24. Who will Jesus be known as when He rules with the rod of iron?
25. Where did the woman flee to?
26. Who is the woman in V-6?
27. What is this period of 3 1/2 years called?
28. Not only the world, but a segment of the church is leaning toward making themselves whom?
29. Name two false teachings that are dangerous.
30. Who fought against the dragon?
31. Who lost?
32. What is the author's personal belief about Michael?
33. When was Satan's doom sealed?
34. Why does the time element jump back and forth?
37. In St. John 17:14-15, it is speaking of the church. Tell me in your own words who the church consists of.
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 12:9 "And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him."

Here we see several names for the Devil. Notice we are told here, that the serpent that tricked Eve was the devil as well. You can call him by any name you want to. If whatever you call him is evil, it is the devil or his handiwork. Here we see that he deceiveth (is continually deceiving) the whole world. That does not include the believers in the Lord Jesus Christ. We are in this world, but we are not of this world. Over and over we are told that everyone except the elect of the Lord will be deceived.

Verse 9 here is just a repetition of what we have been reading about. Satan and his angels (demons). The devil runs to and fro throughout the earth seeking whom he may devour. The devil does not even bother the lost at all. He already has them. He is after the believer. He comes to church regularly, trying to coax you away. He brings false doctrine and strife in the church. Check everyone and everything they say by the Word of God. The deceiver will come dressed in sheep's clothing, Matt. 7:15 He plants doubt and fear wherever he goes.

The devil is the very one who brings in the "feel good" religion. Beware, he is a destroyer, he appealed to Eve's flesh and destroyed her. The flesh is at war with the Spirit. DO NOT LISTEN TO THE FLESH.

Revelation 12:10 "And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night."

Here we see the large heavenly body celebrating the fact that God is supreme. There will be no accusations against the Christians to God. The devil has always accused the saints, and Jesus has been our advocate with the Father. Every time the devil accuses us, Jesus reminds God that He paid for that. He (the devil) is tossed out once and for all time. His day is over.

Revelation 12:11 "And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death."

The "they" here are the Christians. When Jesus shed his blood on Calvary and became the perfect Lamb sacrifice once for all time, Satan was defeated. We read in Romans 10: 8-10 "But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, [even] in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;"

Romans 10:9 "That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved."
Romans 10:10 "For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation."

You can see here the word of our testimony is when we open our mouths and declare that we believe Jesus Christ is Lord, and also believe He rose from the grave; we will be saved. We must proclaim this, even if we know it will mean our life. We are not to regard life here on this earth as very valuable. The life that is important is in heaven. This world is not the Christian's home. We are just passing through.

Revelation 12:12 "Therefore rejoice, [ye] heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! For the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time."

Here we Christians are told to look up and rejoice when we see terrible things happening, because our redemption draweth nigh. Those who will dwell in heaven for all of eternity are the redeemed. The devil, even now, is in an all out push to destroy the church as it used to be fifty years ago. He realizes his time is running out, and he is working on the believers, trying to convert them to his way. His scheme is to tell us not to be a radical Christian. He is trying to make us not take God real seriously. He doesn't mind going to most churches, because he hears very little pure Word of God and no sermons on the blood. Watering down Jesus is one of his favorite tools to destroy the church.

Revelation 12:13 "And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man [child]."

This does not mean Mary the mother of Jesus. This just means, when the devil realized he had lost the battle with Jesus, then he turns on Jesus' followers, the church.

Revelation 12:14 "And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent."

I have said so many times before that we Christians will be here for 3 1/2 years of the tribulation period. God saved Noah in the flood, not from the flood. Just as we saw the ten plagues that came on Egypt, God saved his people in the midst of the plagues. Not all the plagues effected the Hebrews, and the wrath will not fall on us believers either.

Over and over we see the seven year tribulation period divided in two 3 1/2 year segments. Some believe the two wings were symbolic of the Old and New Testament. The eagle in many instances in the Bible is symbolic of God. I believe, it means that God will protect us in the midst of the problems.

The serpent is the natural enemy of the eagle. One of the most beautiful scripture relating Christians to eagles is in Isaiah 40:31 "But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew [their] strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; [and] they shall walk, and not faint." To me this just shows again that God will protect the true church.
Revelation 12:15 "And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood."

Water is symbolic of the Word of God. This is strange because this water comes from the serpent's mouth. I believe this is a flood of false doctrine coming from Satan himself. Some of the new translations of the Bible are very dangerous as well. If Satan can't destroy us outside the church, then the final assault would be inside the church with false doctrine; so close to truth that we would not even notice the difference, unless we were grounded and rooted in the truth.

The really scary thing today, is that many churches are compromising a little here and a little there. You see, this would be just the way Satan would bring in the false doctrine. You see, there is such a flood of false doctrine today that many are being drowned by it. Just as more than thirty thousand came to help Gideon win a battle for God, and God had Gideon to send all them home except three hundred, Judges chapter seven. This is about the percent in the churches today that really know God in a way He would have them know Him. God looks inside our heart, not at our outward appearance. Do not fall for false doctrines. Check everything by the Scriptures.

Revelation 12:16 "And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth."

This is so sad, here we see that many will accept this false doctrine. Only the elect will stand during this time. Earth means worldly people.

Revelation 12:17 "And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ."

This really angers Satan. He cannot get to Jesus, as we said before, so he is venting his anger on the followers of Jesus. Notice here that there is only a remnant who have not fallen for the devil's false doctrine. A remnant means a very small portion that is left. You can easily see here that what we were talking about before is true. You see here, that this small portion (remnant) of Christians are still keeping God's commandments, and even though the opposition has been great, they still have given the testimony of Jesus Christ. These two names (Jesus, Christ) together mean THE SAVIOR, THE ANOINTED ONE.


Memorize Matthew 7:15 and Romans 8: 8-10.
Revelation 27 Questions

1. Who was cast out?
2. What are three more names for him?
3. Who does he deceive?
4. Who was cast out with him?
5. How do we know the serpent in Genesis was Satan?
6. Why does this whole world not mean the Christians?
7. Satan's angels are ________.
8. How will the deceiver be dressed?
9. How did the serpent appeal to Eve?
10. This loud voice in heaven says now is come what? Three things.
11. Who has always accused the believers?
12. How was Satan overcome?
13. What do we read in Romans chapter 10 about our testimony?
14. In V-12 who is the woe to?
15. The devil is come down with great wrath, Why?
16. Why does Satan not mind going to most churches?
17. When the dragon was cast unto the earth, he persecuted whom?
18. When the devil realizes he cannot get to Jesus, what does he do?
19. What was the woman given?
20. Why?
21. The eagle is symbolic of what?
22. Who is the natural enemy of the eagle?
23. Isaiah 40:31 tells us what?
24. What came out of the serpent's mouth?
25. What is water symbolic of?
26. What kind of flood is this?
27. What can we learn from Gideon about the percent of who will be saved in the church?
28. What helped the woman?
29. How?
30. What word shows how few will make it through tribulation?
31. What does this small group do that pleases God?
32. What does Jesus Christ mean?
33. Write Matthew 7:15.
34. Write Romans 8:8-10.
35. Write your opinion of those who are opposed to the true believer, who they are and what their tactics are.
We will begin this lesson with Revelation 13:1 "And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy."

This "sea" means large numbers of people. One writer says, unstable nations of peoples. This beast has to do with the powers of this earth opposed to Christendom.

These "heads" show dominion. We have said before that "ten" has to do with world government and "horns" show power. We know then that this has something to do with the world government and rulers of that. "Crowns" show dominion. This "blasphemy" denies the true God. It doesn't matter who the "I" is here, but it is probably John.

We see a terrible vicious world power. I believe this "ten" here is the ten common market nations which were formed from the old Roman empire. The old Roman empire has been reestablished in the ten common market nations. The sad thing is, that it appears, the power that this group has is from the evil one. One of these things that shocks me about these ten nations is that their merchandise is numbered with the prefix 666. Many shoes from these nations have this number inside the sole of the shoe. Shirt collars bear this prefix. It is as if it is the common number of this group of European nations.

It is not difficult to understand where their power comes from. "...Upon his heads the name of blasphemy". This beast has the ten horns of power. This is the personification of what Satan does with this world power. The personification of evil when it takes over governments and people who are heads of these government.

Revelation 13:2 "And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as [the feet] of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority."

Many writers believe the "leopard" here, indicates swiftness and its blood thirsty nature, the "bear" indicates crushing force, the "lion" denotes lordly dominion. The "dragon", of course is Satan.

We see by this that this beast is blood thirsty, forceful to crushing of others. and has world dominion. We see also, that the beast's power comes from Satan himself. The devil goes through the earth as a lion seeking whom he may devour, I Peter 5:8. This beast has great power and has great authority.

I might as well tell you right here, that I believe this beast is the master computer in Brussells. This computer, which takes up a city block, is named the beast. How much more power and authority could you have, than to control everyone in the world with the master computer? Did you know if you ever had a passport, or ever paid income tax, you are already in this master computer? This is the age of information. There is no privacy at all any more. There really is nothing more vicious and unreasonable to deal with than a computer.
Once the information gets in the machine, it is near impossible to get it out. The information in the U.S. goes through the computer in Missouri and then to Brussels.

Revelation 13:3 "And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast."

This terrible system of numbers (which God has always opposed) does have two heads. There is another back up computer in another location in Europe. If one of them goes down, it wouldn't take over three days to have the other one in operation. Of course, the back up unit contains the same information as the original one. Someone might get ambitious enough to destroy one of them. And it would truly appear as dead until the other could be put into operation.

Satan (the dragon) set this whole thing up. God does not like his people being numbered without His permission. His beloved David numbered his people without God telling him to, and God punished him by killing several thousand of his people. 2nd Samuel 24.

You see, God does not like us being numbered and grouped. To Him we are individuals, and He has a special name for each of us. This master computer is the 8th wonder of the world. Nearly everyone has a card. We decided a few years back to destroy all of our cards. We do not believe it is evil to have one now, but it is leading to something terrible; so we cut ours up and sent them back.

Revelation 13:4 "And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who [is] like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?"

If you have ever done battle with a computer, you know that there is no way to win. Once the information is computed, You may as well forget ever getting it changed. People have nearly gone crazy over computers. Really the thing is amazing; the things it can do. This dragon they worshipped was Satan.

Revelation 13:5 "And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty [and] two months."

Here we see that this is not a human. Humans already have mouths. This is an inanimate object which acquires the power to speak. When the first commercially used computer was put on the market in 1948, they could not talk, but now they speak to us as if they were another person. As I said, they are amazing with what they can do.

This beast computer is already in operation, I believe, for 3 ½ years of the wrath of God I believe it will operate with the numbers of the mark of the beast; but I am getting ahead of myself. No one will be able to buy or sell without the number.

Revelation 13:6 "And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven."
This I believe is an attack against God and His people, the "blasphev against God" here could be the numbering of the people. That would be in direct opposition to God's plan. Blaspheming was punishable by stoning to death.

This "...Tabernacle..." is the church, and these "...That dwell in heaven..." are the believers in Jesus Christ. These believers dwell in Heaven 3 1/2 years while the wrath of God is poured out upon the earth.

Revelation 13:7 "And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations."

The Christians for the first 3 1/2 years of the seven year period are already going to be doing battle with the enemy of God. There will be tribulation even for the believers. These will be required of God to stand against this evil. Christians, I say again, will not be spared tribulation.

I believe when the mark of the beast occurs, the Christians will have to make a decision not to receive this mark. We will be tempted to take it for, perhaps forty days (time of testing). At this point, those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life will be carried away into heaven to be protected by God.

The wrath begins immediately after the rapture of the church. I have mentioned before and will state again, here, that the word "rapture" is not found in the Bible. It is just a short way of saying the catching away of the believers into heaven.

You see, this beast has enough power given that it could wear the believers down in defeat, but for the sake of the elect, Matt.24:22 God shortens this time of testing. Notice here, the power that this beast has, stretches to all nations. this is not localized; this is world power at its greatest magnitude, subject only to God. God is the only power greater.

Revelation 13:8 "And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world."

Not only does this Scripture mean that God planned this from the beginning of the world, but it also means God had foreknowledge of who would be saved and wrote their name down in the Lamb's Book then. He did not predestinate. He foreknew that we would choose to follow Jesus. Those who rejected Jesus, fall for this system and are defeated and they actually worship this evil system.

This system of credit that we have in our country today is very dangerous. The Bible teaches the borrower is servant to the lender. How true this is. You are not your own boss, if you owe someone. You are servant to that person until you pay them. The Bible tells us not to owe anyone anything, except the debt of love. Romans 13:8 "Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law." If we would practice this Scripture, we would not be servant to the beast. If we owe money through the computer, then we will be servant to this computer.
Easy credit is an enemy to our society. Young marriages are destroyed by debt. The number one cause of divorce in America today is debt. We have become a society who pampers ourselves. We buy things that we really can't afford. We must get off this merry-go-round. The enemy is getting us just where he wants us; in debt to him. Our indebtedness causes us to be his servant.

This is a covetous society. We covet things our neighbors have. We are making little gods of ourselves. Our wants far exceed our needs. Secular humanism tries to make us believe we are the center of everything. Our egos are making us want to he like God. We are ripe to fall into sin and out of fellowship with God. Only those, who turn their complete will over to God and make Jesus Lord of their lives, have their names written in the lamb's book of life.

My only plea to everyone I see, "is trade in this temporary life of worldliness for an eternity of godliness" Make Jesus Lord and master today before this Scripture comes into fact.

Revelation 13:9 "If any man have an ear, let him hear."

You see, this again, is a warning not to let this go in one ear and out the other, but to take heed to this warning.


Memorize 1 Peter 5:8 and Revelation 13:9.
Revelation 28 Questions

1. When he was standing upon the sand of the sea, what did he see rising out of the sea?
2. Describe him.
3. What was on his heads?
4. What does this sea mean?
5. What is this in opposition to Christendom?
6. What do these horns show?
7. When you put it with the number ten, what does it mean?
8. What do crowns show?
9. What does this blasphemy deny?
10. What modern group does the author believe this ten is?
11. Where does their power originate?
12. What number do you find in their manufactured goods?
13. This is the personification of ________?
14. In V-2, this beast was like unto a ________.
15. His feet were as the feet of a ________.
16. His mouth was a ________.
17. Who gave him power?
18. Who do all these names describing the beast show us?
19. What does the author believe the beast is?
20. This is the age of what?
21. What state in the US feeds information to this master computer in Europe?
22. What happened to the beast that caused the world to wonder?
23. What system has God always opposed when he did not direct it?
24. Who is the dragon?
25. What did David do that caused God to kill several thousand of his people.
26. Who did the people Worship?
27. What was given to the beast?
28. What does this show us about the beast?
29. How long was this beast to reign?
30. Who did this beast blaspheme?
31. What was the punishment for blaspheming?
32. What is this Tabernacle?
33. Who would he make war with?
34. How do we know this covered the whole earth?
35. What does forty mean?
36. When does the wrath of God begin?
37. Who will worship this evil one?
38. Who is the borrower servant to?
39. What is the number one cause of divorce today?
40. Who are the only ones who will have their names written in the Lambs Book?
41. Write 1 Peter 5:8.
42. Write Revelation 13:9.
43. Give your opinion of the lesson learned from lesson 28.
We will begin this study in Revelation chapter 13 verse 10.

Revelation 13:10 "He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints."

This is just another way of saying, whatever you sow, you will reap. Another way to look at this is, whatever has been planned for your life—will be. Sometimes we Christians have to endure captivity. Christians here are not only supposed to be patient and have faith, but perhaps, have to show these virtues to the point of death.

Revelation 13:11 "And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon."

This "...beast..." was pretending to be Jesus, but when he opened his mouth, you knew he was evil. This is a deceitful character. While pretending to be good, he was very evil. Of course a lamb doesn't have real horns, a goat does; so this has to do with power.

There is another back up computer in Europe to take the place of the one in Brussels. If a problem ever arises with the one, they could quickly move to the other. They both have the same information stored. Changeover time would be approximately three days.

Revelation 13:12 "And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed."

There are many people who realize that the mark of the beast has to do with this computer in Brussels. Someone probably will get carried away and try to destroy it. That won't work, as I said before, because there is a backup for the thing. It would take only a very short time to be back in operation.

God established gold, silver, and cattle as wealth in Genesis in the Bible. Man has tried to tamper with everything God has established. From the time of Adam up until our present time, gold and silver remained as the real backing for the moneys of the world. At one time, the U.S. controlled 80% of the world's gold. this is not true today. this percent is under 5 now. God's blessings of Abraham contained a material blessing of gold, silver, and cattle. As you continue to go through the Old Testament, you will find that those whom God chose to bless, were blessed with one or more of these. Look at Job, David, and Solomon just to name a few. Even the children of Israel were instructed to borrow silver and gold from the Egyptians and carry it with them into the wilderness, Exodus 12: 35.

If man would just leave the things that God establishes alone, everything would be fine. Our government in Roosevelt's time began to try to change from these Biblical values over to a worthless paper value. Our gold coins were removed as backing for our currency. And after 1934, we could not get a 20 gold coin from the bank by turning in a $20 gold certificate. the prices of gold was nearly doubled in price. This actually took nearly 1/2 of
the Value of the money away from the American people. This, not being enough to cover our spendthrift economy, they kept on until in 1971, even the 25% gold backing was taken off of our currency. Our economy has been very shaky ever since.

Silver remained as backing on the coins until the end of 1964. Silver coins until 1965 contained 90% silver. In two silver halves, you could get a large portion of silver value for each dollar spent. In 1965, all of the silver was removed from the 25 cent and the 10 cent, and the 50 cent pieces became 40%. Even this debasement didn't stop, and in 1971 the 50 cent pieces lost all of its silver as well. Rome had 90% silver coins, they debased to 40% silver coins, then removed all the silver from their coins; and Rome fell.

When will we ever learn: God is not pleased when man tampers with the things He establishes.

A few months before the Shah left Iran, when I was researching for a little book I wrote on God's money, "Silver and Gold", I found a Scripture that indicated to me that God would turn Iran against the U.S., because we did not regard silver and gold as money.

The Medes and Iran are the same. Isaiah chapter 13 verse 17, "Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it."

You see, God does not like us tampering with the things He establishes. When will we ever learn that we are not smarter than God? We must leave the things that God establishes alone. If we do not, we will fall into a trap of our own making.

Paper money is man's invention, and just like everything else that God is left out of, IT WILL NOT WORK. That is why we are quickly getting away from even that, and going to something even worse. If you will, the evil one's plan. Paper money will not work soon, and the very next step is electronic transfer of value, We will all be numbered so this can take place. We see it more and more each day.

Revelation 13:13 "And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,"

People, we must not get caught up in wonders. I believe there is too much emphasis made today in our children's minds by all of these space pictures and pictures that seem to be made from someone's nightmares. All of this is trying to get our children prepared to accept the Antichrist. The dangers of pictures like Super Man and movies like E.T. is that this is taking the emphasis off of God as the true super being and giving that status to the created and not to the Creator.

We will see in the next few verses of Revelation that the Antichrist system, which is a counterfeit god, contains three positions. You see, the Antichrist is trying to take the place of the Godhead. The Godhead is God the Father, God the Word (Jesus), and God the Holy Spirit. The Antichrist system will contain Antichrist, the false prophet, and the beast. The devil is trying to mimic God. In our age, it would be no problem to have fire come down from heaven. This is a lying wonder. I will not belabor that here.
Revelation 13:14 "And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by [the means of] those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live."

Revelation 13:15 "And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed."

Here again, we have already gone into this. If you do not receive the mark of the beast in your right hand or in your forehead, you will be killed. If you do receive it, you will spend all eternity in hell. There seems no way out of this dilemma. Jesus is the only way.

Just about the time this decision has to be made, the Christians will be called away into heaven. This system, spoken of here, is not to be worshiped. It is in opposition to God.

We said before, the backup computer can take over. It is futile to try to physically destroy these computers. The best thing you can do, as we did a few years ago, is cut up your credit cards and return them to the sender. I say one more time, we are not a number with God.

Revelation 13:16 "And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:"

You see, the reason for this hideous thing to occur is when the paper money fails and every one receives a credit card to replace the money, there will be great danger of loosing your card and thereby loosing your power to purchase. The next plan will be that they (the evil one) can just take a laser and (without pain to you) place your number under the skin on your forehead or on your right hand. The only bad thing about your hand is, that it could be cut off, and you would lose your number. This will be done in such a way that no one (but you and the one who put it on you) will be able to know where it is. It will not show.

You see, this is really what they are leading up to with this little chip with all the information on it. When the money fails, this comes next. We will see in the next few verses, that it will be almost impossible to live without the mark.

It really will not matter how wealthy you are; you will still have to have the mark before you can purchase. Remember, though, if you receive this mark in your head or right hand, you will seal your doom with God. Our security is not in this world or it's system, if we belong to God. Our security is in Jesus Christ our Lord.

Revelation 13:17 "And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name."

You see, this will be a time when all transactions will be handled by the computer. Earthly wealth will all be electronically transferred. If you do not have this mark (number), you will not be able to transfer funds. You will not be able to buy, because you will not have a number to receive the worth they would pay you.
Notice here, it does not say you cannot live. It says you cannot buy or sell. DO NOT TAKE THIS MARK; Jesus will help you. Once you have resisted, the Lord will call you home to be with Him.

Revelation 13:18 "Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number [is] Six hundred threescore [and] six."

You remember, we said that the number the computer operates on is 666. The number six is symbolic of man. You can easily see what this is.

Additional Scriptures to read and study: Jeremiah 15:2, Jeremiah 43:11, Romans 16:18, 1 kings 18, Genesis 15:17, Leviticus 19:28 and 1 John 2:6.

Memorize 1 John 4:1 and 1 Peter 4:12.
Revelation 29 Questions

1. What does verse 10 mean? In one sentence.
2. Where did this second beast come from?
3. What did his horns tell us?
4. Who was he pretending to be?
5. What gave the beast away as to his true personality?
6. Which has horns, a goat, or a lamb?
7. What does this second beast cause the earth and them that dwell therein to do?
8. What happened to the beast's deadly wound?
10. When did the first change in gold backing paper begin in the U.S.?
11. When was all of the gold backing removed?
12. What other society should we learn from about debasing our money?
13. Name three people of the Bible that God greatly blessed with gold, silver, and cattle.
14. In Isaiah, who did the Medes turn against?
15. Who are the Medes today?
16. Does God approve when man tries to change the things God establishes?
17. Who invented paper money, man or God?
18. When the paper money fails, what is the next step?
19. What wonder does this evil one do in the sight of men?
20. Why is it dangerous to let children watch movies that elevate someone to super powers?
21. What three will the Antichrist system contain?
22. Why?
23. Which three Godly beings are they trying to imitate?
24. How were those on the earth deceived?
25. What will happen to those who do not worship the beast?
26. What are the two choices of places that you may receive the mark of the beast?
27. Will being wealthy help you not to receive the mark?
28. What reason will they give you to put this number on your body?
29. Why will it not show?
30. Have you noticed children are required to have a Social Security number?
31. If you receive the mark of the beast, where will you spend eternity?
32. Where is the Christian's security?
33. What two things will you not be able to do if you do not receive the mark?
34. What is the number of the beast?
35. What is the number of the computer?
36. What does this show us?
37. What is the number six symbolic of?
38. Write 1 John 4:1.
39. Write 1 Peter 4:12.
40. Explain your feelings about the mark of the beast and who and what you believe the false trinity is.
We will begin this lesson with Revelation 14:1 "And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty [and] four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads."

The most important thing to notice about this 144,000 here, is that the name in their foreheads was the name of the "...Father...", not Jesus Christ. This just strengthens the argument that these are physical Israel, not spiritual Israel. All believers bear the name of Christ. We are Christians. We Christians are spiritual Israel.

Note, too, that this group (in total contrast to the mark of the beast placed on the forehead of the lost), has the mark of the Father on their foreheads. This Lamb of course is Jesus. Mount Sion is symbolic of the church and also symbolizes Jerusalem, the city of God.

Revelation 14:2 "And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:"

Revelation 14:3 "And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred [and] forty [and] four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth."

This scene changes location from V-1. In V-1, we see Jesus (Lamb) with the 144,000 physical Israel. Here, we see and hear, from heaven, from this unbelievably large group who are around the throne. Their voices together were so strong that they sounded like a great thunder.

These "...harpers with their harps..." are the Christians in heaven. These Christians are already singing this new redemption song, and the 144,000 will join them as they are redeemed from the earth. The 144,000 will learn this song and join in thanks for their redemption from the earth. The earthly, who have rejected the Lord, will not be able to sing this song. It is a song of the redeemed.

Revelation 14:4 "These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, [being] the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb."

This Scripture above is not to be taken literally. This is speaking of all believers who have not committed spiritual adultery. Just as the Scripture does not mean women only when it says the Lord is coming back for a chaste virgin. Both of these are spiritual statements. All believers in Jesus Christ are the bride of Christ. These are the same people spoken of here in V-4.

II Corinthians 11:2 "For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present [you as] a chaste virgin to Christ." You see here also, that the "...chaste virgin..." just means men and women believers in the Lord Jesus who have not wandered off and worshipped other gods.
These "...firstfruits..." here are those who have never left their first love. They have been true to the Lord. The redeemed. These "...firstfruits..." are the natural vine (this 144,000), we Christians are the grafted in vine into the tree.

Revelation 14:5 "And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God."

These did not talk out of both sides of their mouth at once. They spoke truth, not watered down. They did not waver in their decision to follow Jesus. Their face was set toward heaven and they did not look back.

Revelation 14:6 "And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,"

Revelation 14:7 "Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters."

As I have said so many times before, Revelation is not written in consecutive order. I do believe there will be a voice going throughout the land proclaiming the second coming of Christ, just as there was a voice (John the Baptist) proclaiming His first arrival as Christ. The people will be warned. They will be without excuse. God will have a herald going forth proclaiming truth. Everyone will have their opportunity to accept Jesus as Lord.

This message that is brought will be final in its nature. It will be good news (gospel), but it will also be a last warning. This is a final warning to turn from the world to the Creator of it all. "The Lord is coming", will be the cry. This message will be worldwide. Remember an angel is a ministering spirit. These will be evangelists. One more time I say this is the final warning that judgment is about to fall. Jesus is Creator God.

Revelation 14:8 "And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."

This "...Babylon..." that "...is fallen..." here is not a literal city. This is the world system that opposed the church and the Christians. This evil world system did all in her power to stop Christianity. This power and the one causing small and great to receive the mark could be one and the same. At any rate, it has fallen here. "...Babylon..." is symbolic of the world and its evil system. Babylon, in the physical is Iraq.

Note again here, that just before this world system folds, the gospel will be preached unto all nations, as we read above and in Matthew 24:14 "And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come." Here, in this, God has said, this is enough, and the World and it's evil followers fall. This fornication is spiritual adultery, not physical.

Revelation 14:9 "And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive [his] mark in his forehead, or in his hand,"
Revelation 14:10 "The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:"

We studied before about the mark of the beast. The number put in your forehead or right hand seals the person receiving it as belonging to the beast. Just as God the Father's name is on the 144,000 and Jesus Christ's name is on the Christians, these who take the mark of the beast are sealed with the devil's number which is 666. The antichrist system is a counterfeit of the trinity of God. It consists of the antichrist, beast, and false prophet. All are a personification of Satan himself.

Drinking this wine of the wrath of God can be seen to some extent in the disease (AIDs) which has spread through the homosexual community, the lesbian community, as well as the drug community. It is the wrath of God for the same sin. The "...fire and brimstone..." here is the very same as that which destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah. Just as the angels saw Sodom burn, they are a witness to this as well. The Lamb (Jesus) is the Judge who speaks judgment. It not only will be in His presence, but He will order this punishment as well.

Revelation 14:11 "And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name."

This "...smoke..." that comes up rises from the bottomless pit. You see this "...torment..." is not just for a short time and is over. This is FOREVER just as heaven is forever for the believers. This "...torment..." is forever. "...ascendeth..." means continually ascends.

This lack of "...rest day nor night..." is in total contrast to the peace forever the Christians possess. This is very explicit again about who will spend this time in hell. Those who receive the mark of the beast have sealed their doom.

Revelation 14:12 "Here is the patience of the saints: here [are] they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus."

These have kept the faith patiently.

Revelation 14:13 "And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed [are] the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them."

These dead in Christ rest in peace until they receive their reward. These are blessed in that they have run the race successfully and are now just waiting peacefully to receive the rewards of their labour.

Revelation 14:14 "And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud [one] sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle."

This "...cloud..." is symbolic for the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. Just as He went away on a cloud, He returned the same way. John saw Him here
in the form of man. This "...crown..." shows His authority. The fact that it is "...golden..." has to do with Godliness. This "...sharp sickle..." just shows that Jesus is ready to harvest the wheat.

Revelation 14:15 "And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe."

We see here a message from God the Father (who alone keeps the time) sending Jesus a notice by this angel that the time is ready to harvest.

I have mentioned it before, but this reminds me of the Jewish father who tells the groom the dwelling place is ready for the bride. Jesus is the groom. He is about to separate His bride from the world. Now is the time to separate the wheat from the tares.

Revelation 14:16 "And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped."

Revelation 14:17 "And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle."

Revelation 14:18 "And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the harp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe."

All three verses above just show that the time is right and the Judge of all the earth is to harvest the good and the bad. In V-16 it probably alludes to those saved. The harvesting of the grapes in V-18 probably indicate those who are lost. At any rate, those on the earth have run out of time.

Revelation 14:19 "And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast [it] into the great winepress of the wrath of God."

Revelation 14:20 "And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand [and] six hundred furlongs."

This just shows the terribleness of the punishment of the unsaved. This could be by a tremendous war or just like Sodom and Gomorrah. It was directly from God. At any rate, it is terrible.


1. What stood on Mount Sion?
2. Who was with Him?
3. Whose name was on their head?
4. Who are these 144,000?
5. Whose name do the believers bear?
6. What two places were the mark of the beast put?
7. What is mount Sion symbolic of?
8. This voice heard from heaven was like what?
9. Who were the harpers symbolic of?
10. They sang before what?
11. Why can the angels not sing this song?
13. Who were the firstfruits?
14. Is this chaste virgin that Jesus comes back for all female?
15. In V-6, who had the everlasting gospel?
16. Who was this gospel sent to?
17. Who did this angel say worship?
18. This message that is brought will ____________ in its nature.
19. What is Babylon symbolic of?
20. Where in Matthew are we promised that just before the end comes the gospel will be preached?
21. What kind of fornication is mentioned in V-8?
22. This torment in V-10 is in front of whom?
23. Whose name were the 144,000 sealed with?
24. Who are the lost sealed by?
25. Who is the Judge of all?
26. What follows the Blessed of the Lord?
27. In V-16, what makes us realize that Jesus won?
28. Why did He have the sharp sickle?
29. What was harvesting the grapes symbolic of?
30. What besides the sickle did the angel bring?
32. Write Revelation 14:13.
33. Give your opinion of Babylon the great.
In this lesson we see the seven plagues. We will begin in Revelation 15:1 "And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God."

These plagues are really the wrath of God which occurs the last 3 1/2 years of the seven years of great tribulation. This "...seven..." just means this is the end. The only good thing about these plagues is that the Christians are in heaven when this occurs. The wrath of the devil is bad, but to fall into the hands of Almighty God and have His wrath fall is the very worst thing that could happen.

Revelation 15:2 "And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, [and] over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God."

We see here a "...sea of glass...". I am told that there is an atomic bomb so powerful that, if it were exploded, it could literally turn seven states into a sea of glass. A "...sea..." symbolizes great numbers of people sometimes. This could be the meaning here. This could also indicate the overcomers who have been baptized.

The only way you can be victorious over the beast would be not to take his number. These overcomers will be believers in the Lord Jesus who were in heaven when this devastating thing happened.

Now we see them standing on this "...sea of glass...". Every time we Christians see these terrible things, God reassures us of our position with Him. These believers have been up in heaven playing their harps. Notice here that these still have their "...harps...".

Revelation 15:3 "And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous [are] thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true [are] thy ways, thou King of saints."

This "...they..." are the believers in Christ. The "...song of Moses..." and the "...song of the Lamb..." are the same. This is the song of redemption. God used Moses to redeem His people from bondage in Egypt. The Lamb (Jesus) redeemed us from bondage on the earth (type of Egypt). Just as Moses took his people to the promised land, Jesus is leading us to that promised land we call heaven.

Who purchased this for us? Who did all the work Himself? Jesus. His works are "...marvellous...". It is beyond our imagination to see a beautiful snow-capped mountain and realize that the one who created that, also loved us enough that He climbed on the cross and suffered for us. He has every right to be our King. Remember in all of this, He is not just a loving God, but a "...just and true..." God as well.

In V-3 it says "...Lord God Almighty..." this reminds me that Jesus truly was and is our Savior, but until He becomes Lord of our life we are miles apart from Him. This name just tells us of His overwhelming power.
Revelation 15:4 "Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for [thou] only [art] holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest."

In Proverbs 9:10 we read "The fear of the LORD [is] the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy [is] understanding."

We are not to fear the world or its people. We are "...to fear..." (reverence) God.

This, in V-4 that says "...all nations shall come and worship...", is speaking of the time when Jesus will sit on a throne in Jerusalem and rule the world. There will be a yearly pilgrimage by everyone to worship. We see Jesus is the only Holy one. If for no other reason than this, we should fear Him. He is just and "...all nations..." will worship Him is two other very good reasons to fear and worship Him. It is very wise to fear the God that holds your fate in His hand.

Revelation 15:5 "And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:"

This "...tabernacle..." is the original tabernacle in heaven that the one on the earth was patterned by. Moses was given instruction by God how to build the earthly ones. The tabernacle was opened by Jesus, when the temple curtain was torn from the top to the bottom, when Jesus died on the cross. This tabernacle belongs to Jesus. We see here that it "...was opened..." (past tensed).

Revelation 15:6 "And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles."

So many people in this new wave of believers think that all punishment comes from the devil and no bad thing comes from God. They better take another look at this Scripture right here. These "...angels..." are operating under God's orders. They have just come "... out of the temple..." (which shows the origination). They are clothed in white (which shows they are good angels and not demons). The gold of their breasts show that they have been in the presence of God.

Revelation 15:7 "And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever."

Here, again, we see these "...vials..." are from God, because they are gold. These "sevens" just show the completeness of it all.

Here, again, we see the eternity of God in the forever and ever. They are ready to pour the wrath out on the inhabitants of the earth. One thing I notice over and over, is the patience of God, trying to get even one more saved before it is poured out.

Revelation 15:8 "And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled."
We know that in the tabernacle in the wilderness, no one could go inside. God is a consuming fire as we read in Hebrews 12:29 "For our God is a consuming fire."

This "...smoke..." is from the Majesty of God. The children of Israel were led by God Himself. We read that a fire led them by night and a cloud by day, Exodus 13:21. This is the very same presence we read of here. No mere man can enter this holy place. Jesus enters here for us and takes us with Him after we are covered by His (Jesus) blood. God sees Jesus' shed blood, instead of us, when we enter (after we are a believer); and that shed blood is what keeps us from being burned up in God the Father's presence.

God's anger is kindled at those on the earth who have caused such sorrow to the church and the true believers, and His fury has come in His face. These plagues, as we said before, are from God. What a terrible thing it is to fall into the hands of the Living God and be judged by Him guilty and deserving of His wrath.

In Hebrews 10:30-31, we read about just how terrible it is for the sinner to fall into His hands.

Hebrews 10:30 "For we know him that hath said, Vengeance [belongeth] unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people."

Hebrews 10:31 "[It is] a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God."


1. Chapter 15 of Revelation deals with the seven what?
2. What was filled with the wrath of God?
3. When is the wrath poured out?
4. What is the only thing good about the plagues?
5. What is worse than to be attacked by the devil?
6. What was the sea of glass mingled with?
7. Who stands on the sea of glass?
8. What can a sea be symbolic of?
9. How is the only way to be victorious over the beast?
10. What is God constantly reassuring the believers of?
11. What is the song of Moses?
12. The song of whom is the same?
13. What does the song say?
14. What does this song call God?
15. Who is Jesus King of?
16. What is Egypt a type of?
17. What does Jesus need to be in our life besides our Savior?
18. Who shall come and worship before Him?
19. What is the beginning of wisdom?
20. What was opened in heaven?
21. What was the tabernacle in the wilderness a replica of?
22. Who gave Moses the plan to build it?
23. When was the way opened in the tabernacle?
24. How were the seven angels clothed when they came out of the temple?
25. How do we know these angels were in the presence of God?
26. What were the seven vials full of?
27. What was the temple filled with?
28. In Hebrews 12:29, we read that God is a _________________.
29. What do we have to be covered with to be in the presence of God without being destroyed?
30. In Hebrews 10:31, we read that it is a _________________ to fall into the hands of the living God.
32. Write Hebrews 10:30-31.
33. Write a description, in your own words, of what you believe the 7 plagues are.
In chapter 16, we see the vials poured out.

Revelation 16:1 "And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth."

There are several things we need to notice in V-1. This "...great voice..." originates "...out of the temple...". This is the voice of God most probably. These "...angels..." (ministering spirits) are operating each step as God directs them. God does not send them all the same way. Way is plural "...ways...". It appears that each angel has his own vial to pour out, note also where it is to be poured out "...upon the earth...".

It seems here we need to compare the trumpets and the vials. It seems the vials are the same punishment. It could be they are just heightened more in the vials. Let's stop here and compare the trumpets and the vials.

**TRUMPETS**

1. Hail, fire and blood cast upon earth
   1/3 trees burned up

2. 1/3 sea made blood
   1/3 of creatures killed
   1/3 ships destroyed

3. 1/3 of rivers made bitter
   many men destroyed

4. sun darkened
   1/3 time didn't shine

5. star falls into abyss
   men beg to die
   locust -demons turned loose

6. army from Euphrates destroy 1/3 of people
   they repent not
   two witnesses go forth of God and work miracles
   the beast wars against them

7. voices in heaven
   Judgment
   earthquake - hail

**VIALS**

1. vial poured on earth
   sore upon followers of beast

2. sea made blood as dead man
   every soul destroyed
3. rivers made blood  
   this is Gods vengeance on all men

4. sun darkened  
   men scorched by sun and repent not

5. the beast system attacked; defeated  
   men blaspheme God and repent not

6. way prepared for kings beyond Euphrates  
   three unclean dragon spirits witness for him and work miracles  
   ends in Armageddon

7. fall of Babylon  
   earthquake and hail

Revelation 16:2 "And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and [upon] them which worshipped his image."

You see these "...seven angels..." go out one at a time and pour out the vial which was given to them. These "...sore..." mentioned here describe something like would happen when excess fallout from radiation occurred. I believe this is the fallout from an atomic blast, and I also believe these sores could be speaking of diseases like AIDS.

Some might say "what a cruel thing for God to do". This is just not so. God is more than gracious to all of us. We all deserve everyone of these plagues. God's love for us is the only reason He provided a way out for us (through Jesus). Each of these plagues happened not only in punishment, but to get men to repent. I cannot believe "...they repented not...". Notice here that the reason this fell on them, was because they worshipped a false god.

Revelation 16:3 "And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead [man]; and every living soul died in the sea."

These vials, trumpets, and evil things happening are similar to the problems that came with the ten plagues on Egypt. In all cases, God brought them on to cause repentance. Just as Pharaoh repented not, these worshippers of the beast repented not. The water is already going bad. Many large cities have so much pollution that the water is bad.

Revelation 16:4 "And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood."

All of this describes a devastation beyond what we can comprehend. The judgment of God has fallen. Sometimes, God uses wars to bring His will about. At any rate, this does away with a good part of humanity.

Revelation 16:5 "And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus."
Notice here, this is not the people saying that God is righteous. This is the angel saying God is righteous. At no time do the people repent. The angel here is saying that this judgment that God has brought is justified. This God mentioned here is the I Am.

Revelation 16:6 "For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy."

It seems that blood in their water supply is in punishment for the blood of the saints and prophets. Throughout the ages, the world and its evil system has been opposed to God and His people. They deserve this punishment.

Revelation 16:7 "And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous [are] thy judgments."

As bad as these judgments are, they are deserved. As I have said before, everyone likes to think of God as love, but few remember, also, that He is the Judge of the world. Thank God His grace saved me. He is longsuffering, not willing that even one should perish. However, there is a day of reckoning when the God of all the world will judge fairly. This seems to be that time.

Revelation 16:8 "And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire."

The environmentalists are telling us every day that we are destroying the Ozone layer above the earth. Every time a person sprays their hair or uses an aerosal spray of any kind it does away with Ozone. The scientists tell us that this is so thin, it might just go away altogether. And if it did, people would die by the thousands from harmful rays from the sun that had not been filtered to make them safe. I saw a news bulletin a few weeks ago where scientist discovered that near one of the poles, the ozone layer was gone.

You see, God put this earth together very intricately and man, in changing God's ways, has messed up the atmosphere. An interesting thing to note in connection with this is, that it takes just a very thin coat of the shed blood of Jesus to protect us from the enemy. What a comparison.

Revelation 16:9 "And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory."

The worst thing they could possibly do was to curse God, and that is just what they did. At any time they could have fallen on their knees before God and repented of their sins, and God could have turned the plagues off. They did not repent. They either were not aware of His power or just did not want to give God the glory. Either way, they are in trouble.

This type of "...heat..." would burn up all crops, cause drouths, and maybe even melt the polar ice region.

Revelation 16:10 "And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,"
With this type of rays from the sun, they would be covered with sores. This terrible plague is vented at the beast and its followers.

This "...darkness..." here was not just physical darkness, which is bad enough; but this "...darkness..." is of the spirit, as well, bringing depression, attempted suicide, and all sorts of evil attacks on the mind.

You see, the beast may have control of evil men upon the earth, but he cannot control God or nature.

This "...gnawing of the tongue..." takes place when the pain is so great that the pain killers will not stop it. Some types of cancer are like that today.

WHY DON'T THEY REPENT?

The answer to all of this is to cry out to God for forgiveness. God is good and kind. This beast they are worshipping is the created, not the Creator. God is a jealous God. He will not allow us to worship anything or anyone other than Him. The only good thing I can say about all of this is that the Christians are in heaven when this takes place.

Memorize Matthew 3:2, Mark 1:15, and Acts 2:38.
1. In chapter 16, what is poured out?
2. Where did the great voice he heard come from?
3. Who was this voice speaking to?
4. What did the great voice tell them to do?
5. What can we compare the vials with?
6. What was similar in the first vial and the first trumpet?
7. What in the second?
8. What in the third?
9. What in the fourth?
10. What in the fifth?
11. What in the sixth?
12. What in the seventh?
13. Who were these plagues poured out on?
14. These sores mentioned, describe what?
15. Is God cruel in pouring out these vials?
16. What percent died in the sea?
17. What Egyptian happening do we relate these plagues to?
18. Who said "..thou art righteous, O Lord..."?
19. In V-6, why did God give them blood to drink?
20. What name was God called by in V-7?
21. How does the author believe this scorching of men by the sun will take place?
22. What is a new discovery the scientists have made (above the north or south pole)?
23. What protection must the Christian apply to be safe from the enemy?
24. When these men were scorched, what did they do?
25. Who had the power over these plagues?
26. What could these people have done to stop this horror?
27. What other things would this type of heat do?
28. What did they do because the pain was so great?
29. What two kinds of darkness prevailed?
30. What is the only good thing here?
32. Write Mark 1:15.
33. Write Acts 2:38.
34. Write a mini-sermon about how you would convince someone to repent.
For this study, we will begin in Revelation 16:11. In the last lesson, we saw that the suffering of the followers of the beast was so bad that they gnawed their tongues.

Revelation 16:11 "And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds."

The difficult thing to understand is why they do not repent. Here again, they curse God and blame God for the problems they have brought on themselves.

Revelation 16:12 "And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared."

The Hebrews always believed that their enemies came out of the Euphrates. Here again this river dries up and the communist countries come in from the east to start one of the greatest battles ever in history. I believe, communist China will come with their great army and many others who do not fear God. These evil countries will come against Israel. This is the battle of Armageddon.

In Ezekiel chapter 38, we read that 5/6 of the Russians will be killed in this battle. They are called "Gog in the land of Magog". If you trace their root, you will find Russia. Millions will be killed in this battle. We read in Ezekiel that it will take seven months to bury the dead. Ezekiel 39:12 "And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land."

This river dried up because of some of the problems caused by the other vials. There will be such a drouth that this waterway will dry up and these armies from the east will come into Israel on dry land.

Revelation 16:13 "And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs [come] out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet."

These are evil spirits originating with the devil himself; it seems that the beast (computer) helps with these deceptive spirits. The false prophet which works through the church will bring lying, deceiving spirits.

I just recently read a book a man has written on demons, and he described some of the very worst demons as "frogs". They were giant frogs.

We do know that even now there are very bad deceiving spirits in the church. God says that if the time were not shortened even the very elect could be deceived, Matt. 24:22. These "...three unclean spirits..." represent the devil, the world, and the flesh. The "...dragon..." represents the devil, the world is represented by the computer ("...beast..."), and the deceit through the flesh represents the "...false prophet...". I touched on it before, but it is real easy to see the flesh creeping into many of even the Spirit-filled churches today.
Do you remember the Egyptian plague of the frogs? Even then, the frogs were associated with the devil. These three are the false trinity: antichrist, beast, and false prophet. Satan is a counterfeit. Since there are three in God, (Father, Word, Holy Spirit) then Satan has three fakes (antichrist, beast, false prophet).

Revelation 16:14 "For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, [which] go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty."

You see, it tells you here that these are "...spirits of devils...". In other words, they are the followers of the devil. Demons are the fallen angels who followed Lucifer out of heaven. These "...spirits of devils..." have power to do miracles, just like the Egyptian magicians copied some of Moses' miracles. Their power is limited, just as was the Egyptians. When Moses threw his rod down and it became a snake, the Egyptians threw two rods down and they became snakes. The only difference was, that Moses' snake swallowed their snakes, Exodus 7:9-12.

The Bible says that at the end, the devil will have power enough to call down fire from heaven. His miracles will be so convincing, that people will believe a lie. This is deception to the utmost. These evil spirits are so deceiving, that they convince these armies to come against Israel. They willingly come to the battle of Armageddon, believing they will win. This battle is actually the forces of evil coming against God Himself. This war has actually been going on for centuries, but here is the culmination of it all.

Revelation 16:15 "Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed [is] he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame."

We see here that this comes unexpectedly. The garment spoken of here is the robe of righteousness. We must not despair of His coming and fall away into sin. We need to walk in righteousness after we receive our robe of righteousness, washed in the blood of the Lamb.

Revelation 16:16 "And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon."

The place where this great battle is to be fought is in Israel. The blood will run to the horses bridle in this valley of Megeddo during this battle. This valley is called by the name Jezreal, also. There have already been twenty battles fought at this very spot, but never a battle of this magnitude. This battle will be the twenty-first (3 x 7).

Three means God.
Seven means spiritually complete.

God Himself will settle the outcome of this once and for all. This truly will be the war to end all wars. Shortly after this battle, Jesus will set up His kingdom.

Revelation 16:17 "And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done."
This "...great voice out of the temple..." was probably God. In Genesis, when God made the earth in six days, then He said "it is finished". When Jesus hung on the cross six hours, He said "it is finished". I believe that is just what this "...It is done..." means here. I believe this is at the close of the six-1000 year days of work for the earth, just before the 1000 year sabbath of rest. God would be the one to decide, and I believe this is Him speaking here.

Revelation 16:18 "And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, [and] so great."

We read that there will be an earthquake so great that all of the mountains will flatten, and that it will be felt around the world. This has to be that earthquake. Earthquakes, thunders, and such are usually from God in His dealing with mankind.

Revelation 16:19 "And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath."

This is evil overcome by God. This just means the devastation of evil and the world system along with real cities was complete. The wrath of God is poured out in completeness here, and nothing can stand. This, also, could be describing an all out nuclear war. This is probably both literal and speaking of kingdoms figuratively.

Revelation 16:20 "And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found."

This earthquake was so great, as I said before, that nothing could stand. The earthquake could be triggered by a nuclear war.

Revelation 16:21 "And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, [every stone] about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great."

This "...great hail out of heaven..." could be just that, a hail. God has sent hail before as he did on Pharaoh, Exodus 9:23. This, also, could be bombs that appear to come from heaven, being dropped by planes. At any rate, if this is real hail, it is the largest ever recorded.

Even now, these men do not repent. Instead of repenting and asking for God's help, they curse Him. You see, in all of these plagues, God wants them to repent and turn to Him.


Memorize Matthew 24:22 and Revelation 16:15.
1. What did these followers of the beast do because of their pain?
2. Upon what river was the vial of the sixth angel poured out?
3. Why was the water dried up?
4. Where did the Hebrews believe their enemies came from?
5. In chapter 38 of Ezekiel, how many Russians are killed?
6. What are they called?
7. How many months does it take to bury the dead?
8. How many unclean spirits came out of the mouth of the dragon?
9. What did they look like?
10. What do these three unclean spirits represent?
11. When was there a plague of frogs before?
12. In V-14, we find they are spirits of ________________.
13. What were they doing that deceived people?
14. Why did they go forth?
15. The devil's miracles will be so great that they will ______________
16. In V-15, He comes as a ________________.
17. Who are the blessed here?
18. Where were they gathered together?
19. How many battles have already been fought here?
20. What is this valley generally called?
21. What does twenty-one mean here?
22. Where did the seventh angel pour his vial?
23. What did the great voice say?
24. How many days did God spend building the earth?
25. How many hours was Jesus on the cross?
26. Approx. how long has it been since Adam?
27. In V-18 there were voices, thunders, lightning and a great
28. What is Babylon symbolic of?
29. What does the city dividing in three parts mean?
30. What happened to the islands and mountains?
31. How much did the hail weigh?
32. When the hail fell, what did the men do?
33. Write Matthew 24:22.
34. Write Revelation 16:15.
35. Write a few sentences about when, where, and why this great battle
   is fought.
In this lesson we will begin in Revelation 17:1 "And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:"

As I have mentioned over and over throughout this study, this is not to be understood with the mind, but must be understood by the Spirit.

This "...whore..." here is not a literal woman. In Hosea, his wife (who was a whore) was speaking of Israel. Here, this "...whore..." is speaking of the idolatrous church.

This statement "...sitteth upon many waters...", speaks of large groups of people. This is not the true church. This is the apostate church. God calls it the harlot church; the church that is not faithful to God, the church that is worldly. This church, while claiming to be Christian, finds many reasons to conform to the beast and the evil world system. This, without question, is the part of the church that has compromised with the world and is no longer a chaste virgin in the sight of God. I truly believe that a large portion of the church falls into this category today. Worldliness has crept into our churches. The sad thing is, that if she would repent, God would take her back; but she will not repent.

The Bride of Christ is called a city, and that is the portion of the church which has not compromised. The other (opposite) side of that is the harlot. It is also called a city but is evil because of compromise. This is not only the apostate church in Rome, but the apostate in the protestant churches, as well. Again, the waters let us know that this apostate church is throughout the masses of people.

Revelation 17:2 "With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication."

We see here, that this universal apostasy (unfaithfulness to God) does not effect just one class of people. This unfaithfulness is from the very rich and powerful (kings) to the very poor. The same way a drunken person naturally has no earthly idea what he is doing, this apostate group is so carried away with the world that they, too, do not realize the terribleness of what they are doing. God will judge this idolatrous church. Judgment begins at the house of God.

Revelation 17:3 "So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns."

This "...wilderness..." here, I believe, means the world. This "scarlet coloured beast..." shows evil world power.

Since this woman sits upon this beast, it means that her power comes from this evil beast. It supports her. This woman, it appears, has decided to trust the powers of this world over God's power.
Seven denotes spiritually complete, ten denotes world government, and horns denote power.

You can easily see, since she is on top of this thing, she guides it, but receives her support from the beast. The word "...scarlet..." can be very good or very evil. In this case, it is very evil. This great evil that this woman (church) has committed is spiritual adultery (the watering down of the Word).

Revelation 17:4 "And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:"

The Catholic church is many times decorated this way, but I believe this includes all of the apostate church, Protestant and Catholic. Perhaps this is people sitting on a church pew, but not really being the bride of Christ. There are some in all churches, but most assuredly the church in Rome. You can see great masses of gold, silver, and jewels. Usually when a church building is decked like this, it is in an area where there is abject poverty.

"...purple..." indicates that this was in the church, because purple means godliness. This was a false godliness.

This "...golden cup..." also indicates this is inside the church, because gold symbolically means the purity of God. We know this "...cup..." belonged to God. To me, it just means that the sins of the world have been brought into the church.

This "...fornication..." here spoken of, I truly believe is spiritual adultery or compromise with the world. God will tolerate most anything except the worship of someone else or something else. I truly believe this has to do with the watering down of Jesus. (Who He is.)

Revelation 17:5 "And upon her forehead [was] a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

Just as God marked the 144,000 with the name of the Father, and just as the bride of Christ is marked with the name of Christ, we see here this group marked on the forehead. This name alone makes you know how evil and worldly this church is. Again, I say this is most assuredly the church of Rome, but it is also the unfaithful in the protestant churches, as well. This worldly part of the church, though nominally Christian, is yet more faithful to the world than to God. Notice here, that the church that pretends to be Christian and is not, does more to cause harm than those worldly people who claim to be lost. The worldly church always persecutes the faithful church. This evil in the church is an abomination to God. It is a mystery how this could happen in the church.

Revelation 17:6 "And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration."

The faithless part of the church is guilty of the blood of the saints. In Matthew 12:20 we read that Jesus says "He that is not with me is against me". This watered down church is actually causing great problems for those
who are sold out to God. We do know that Rome had a great deal to do with the death of the martyrs and even had a hand in crucifying Jesus. Of course, the Jews (church) of that day had even more to do with the crucifixion of Jesus. However, the most blame for His death has to be placed on each of us. Sin placed Jesus on the cross. He went to the cross to crucify sin. His sacrifice stopped us from being servant to sin.

The wonder of it all is, that with the Bible as their guide, how could these people get so far away from God and still occupy a pew? The answer is quite simple. They never read or study their Bible themselves. They allow someone else to read it and tell them what it is saying.

I truly believe that much of the problem lies at the shepherd's feet. So many preachers are overlooking the need for the spiritual growth of their people. In the 34th chapter of Ezekiel, it says God will take the sheep away from the shepherds that do not care for them. Shepherds BEWARE! We are not to be so concerned with "our" needs as we are with the needs of "our people".

Rome has been greatly admired for many reasons. The Catholic church looks to Rome for one reason. Another reason is that Rome almost ruled the world at one time. As I said earlier, Rome had a great deal to do with the death of Jesus and the saints.

We see from all of this that literally this sentence above is probably speaking of Rome and the Catholic church, who have brought compromise. Even more than that, it is speaking to individuals in all churches who have compromised themselves. Those who have a form of godliness, but deny the power thereof. A Christian on the outside, but not on the inside. It is so easy to point to someone else, but in so doing let's examine ourselves as well.

Revelation 17:7 "And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns."

Now you know I am always telling you to look at the symbol and not to the reality. Here we need to not look at the symbol but look at the reality, because we see in the verse above that this is revealed.

Revelation 17:8 "The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is."

Here it is speaking of the reforming of the old Roman empire. The old Roman empire has been reformed by the ten common market nations in Europe today. In my opinion, these "...ten horns..." are these ten common market nations. The headquarters for these ten nations is in Rome.

We spoke, before, about the products coming from these nations having the number 666 marking them. I believe this mark indicates that the power given unto this group comes from the bottomless pit.
This word "...perdition..." means ruin, loss, or damnable. This Roman empire was in great power, it fell, and then revived again in the ten nations. It is a wonder how Berlin was divided into two parts after World War II. This was done so the line of the old Roman empire would be the same. Of course the governments of U.S. and Russia did not know why they did this, but it established the old territory anyhow.

We will see in the next lesson, that the city of seven hills is where this evil system has its headquarters. This is a marvel to the world who are not fully aware of the implications of the Bible it shows. Of course the bride of Christ, the Christians who have their names written in the Lamb's book of life since the world began, are aware of all of this and why it happened. It is to fulfill prophecy. Kings and Kingdoms, good and evil, have to do exactly what God wants. Sometimes they are not even aware of why they are doing it. God puts the idea into their head, while all the time, they think it is their clever idea.


Memorize Matthew 12:20 and Joshua 24:15.
1. What did one of the seven angels promise to show John in V-1?
2. Where is this located?
3. What does many waters mean?
4. Is this, whore, a literal woman? Explain.
5. What kind of church does God call this?
6. While this church claims to be Christian, it conforms to the __________ and the __________ __________.
7. The bride of Christ, besides being all believers, is sometimes spoken of as a __________.
8. These waters let us know they are located where?
9. In V-2, speaking of kings tells us what?
10. What does apostasy mean?
11. Who will judge this idolatrous church?
12. In V-3, who was sitting on the scarlet-coloured beast?
13. How many heads and horns were mentioned in V-3?
14. What does this scarlet-coloured beast symbolize?
15. Where does the woman 's power come from?
16. What is the great sin this woman (church) has committed?
17. Who is V-4 describing?
18. What does the golden cup symbolize?
19. What was the name written on her forehead?
20. In V-6, the woman was drunken with what?
21. In Matthew 12:20, how does God separate people?
22. What three actually were responsible for Jesus being crucified?
23. What is the main reason Christians are being deceived?
24. In Ezekiel 34, what warning does God give the preachers?
25. We know that spiritually this message is to all apostate churches, but literally, who is it to?
26. What does the angel promise to reveal to John?
27. Who is the beast that was, and is not, and yet is?
28. Where does its power come from?
29. Who will marvel when the old Roman empire regains power?
30. What group makes up the old Roman empire today?
31. Where is the headquarters for this group?
32. What number is common to this group?
33. What city was divided in World War II and made the line correct for the old Roman empire?
34. What two major countries divided this city unaware that they were forming the old line?
35. Who is subject to God's will?
37. Write Joshua 24:15.
38. Give a synopsis of what you believe this lesson is telling us.
This lesson begins in Revelation 17:9 "And here [is] the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth."

The antichrist is a copy cat. Just as God has a trinity, so does the devil. God's trinity: God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Devil's trinity: antichrist, beast, and false prophet.

You see, the false prophet has to be involved in leading a church. He will be proclaiming Jesus on one hand, but denying the power on the other. It is interesting to note that the Catholic church and the National Council of Churches are trying to unite and make the church one, physically. God does want us to be one, but not physically. He wants us to be one in the Spirit. There are people in all churches that will be saved as individuals. We must remove ourselves from the apostate church if at all possible.

This National Council of churches has come out with a Bible that waters Jesus down to the point that it indicates that Jesus is not God. This is very dangerous. They would have us believe that Jesus was just a man walking down here on earth. My Bible says He was Emmanuel (God with us), Matthew 1:23.

It says in Second John verse 7, "For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist."

In St. John 1:14 we read "And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth."

You see by all this, that Jesus was in fact God the Word, who came and inhabited the body of a man, so that it could be possible for His body to die on the cross for our sins. Anyone or anything that denies Jesus as God manifest in the flesh is not of God. The sad thing is, that most people proclaiming to know Jesus have accepted this new Bible and its teachings.

Every time you pick up a brochure on Rome, the very first thing they tell you is that they are the city of seven hills. Here we see that the headquarters for the ten common market nations is here as well. You see anything that you would like to believe here, is located in Rome. The "wisdom" of this is that anyone, who can read a brochure or hear an advertisement on Rome, knows what is spoken of here.

Revelation 17:10 "And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, [and] the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space."

This could speak of the empires of old such as the Egyptian, Assyrian, Babylonian, Persian, and the Greek which make up the past tense kingdoms. The power to be, when this was written by John, was the Roman government which falls shortly thereafter and then is restored again in the ten common market nations banning together, reviving the old Roman empire.
These ten common market nations are in power for the duration of the tribulation period. As for myself, after much research, this is the conclusion that I have come up with. I will not belabor the point.

Revelation 17:11 "And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition."

This "...beast..." becomes the head of this evil group here and begins to dominate even them. This antichrist system takes over and becomes the head of these ten common market nations (Roman Empire).

Revelation 17:12 "And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast."

Here we see that ten separate countries make up this evil group, and we also see, that the computer (beast) is their source of power. Their identifying number is 666. I saw this with my very own eyes in a pair of shoes in Bossier City one night while I was shopping. Of course, I did not buy them when I saw the 666 in the sole of the shoe. The master number of all computers is 666.

This one hour, here, just means a short period of time. Thank goodness this power is for a short time.

Revelation 17:13 "These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast."

Their loyalty is to the beast.

Revelation 17:14 "These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him [are] called, and chosen, and faithful."

You see, as I have said so many times before, we Christians are in a battle. Our leader is the Lamb (Jesus Christ). We are fighting a very real enemy. The devil and his demons are our enemies. This war we are in, is a war of the spirit. We must come against the devil in hand to hand combat everyday. Our weapon is the two edged sword (Bible). This war is fought by an army of believers who always have their weapon (Bible) at their side. Besides having it at their side, they have its contents inside of them (their food is the Word of God). When they are in hot combat, the sword comes from their mouth. They are willing to lay down their lives for the cause of Jesus.

The flag we Christians fly is the banner of righteousness. It is red because of the blood of our leader, it is white because of the righteousness of believers, it is blue for our heavenly calling. This is a voluntary army. This battle is in the final hours before the return of the Lord. This army will be made up of boys, girls, men and women. God has called a vast army, as He did in Gideon's day.

Only one out of a hundred, who are called, will be fit for God's army. This group will be sold out completely to God. They will be willing to give up homes, family, friends, wealth, and position in their community to work for God. They will be loyal to Jesus even to the death. They will have a
peculiar uniform described in Ephesians chapter 6. This uniform will be provided to us by our Lord (Jesus). Loins girt about with truth, breastplate of righteousness, feet shod with the preparation of the gospel, shield of faith, helmet of salvation, and sword of the Spirit which is the Word of God.

The big difference is that this army will have patches on their knees. This battle will be fought with much prayer (on our knees). You see this victory is the Lord's. We must fight the good fight. Give it everything you have. The war is peaking now. God needs good Christians who will not compromise for any reason. The battle is hard, but the rewards are beyond comprehension; a home in heaven forever with Jesus and the opportunity to hear Him say, "Well done thy good and faithful servant".

You see, we soldiers shall be lords and kings, but He will be Lord and King over all. We are the called, chosen and faithful. Hallelujah!

Revelation 17:15 "And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues."

Those who are followers of the evil system will be from all nations. There will be millions lost.

Revelation 17:16 "And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire."

Here, we see these evil ten nations turning against the world and the world church. This power, these evil nations have, are used to rule the little people. This fire speaks of war. These ten nations will do a way with this church, even though it is the apostate church.

Revelation 17:17 "For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled."

You see, all are subject to God whether they are following the beast or God. Even the devil has to do exactly what God tells him to do. Some of this has happened to fulfill God's word. The devil is not only subject to God, but he is subject to us, as well, through the mighty name of Jesus. We may dismiss the devil, just as Jesus did. The only difference was that Jesus used His own power, and we have no power of our own. We do it in the name of Jesus. It is Jesus' power.

Revelation 17:18 "And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth."

Here we see again, Rome. In it's heyday Rome was thought of as the capital of the world. They truly did reign over all of Europe.


1. What are the seven heads symbolic of?
2. Name the trinity of God.
3. Name the false trinity of the devil.
4. What do we know about the false prophet?
5. What two bodies of churches are trying to unite?
6. Is this God's plan for the church becoming one?
7. Who put out a Bible that waters down Jesus?
8. What does the author mean by watering down?
9. What does Emmanuel mean?
10. In Second John chapter 7, we read that deceivers enter into the world who deny Jesus as whom?
11. In St. John 1:14, we read that "who" was made flesh and dwelt among us?
12. Anyone or anything that denies that Jesus was God manifest in the flesh is ______________ ______________.
13. What is the sad thing that most people proclaiming Jesus have accepted?
14. Every time you pick up a brochure on Rome, what do you immediately see?
15. Who are located in Rome that pertain to this lesson?
16. Name the empires these five fallen stand for?
17. Who was in power when John wrote this?
18. What is probably the revival of the old Roman Empire?
19. In V-12, we see the ten horns as what?
20. What is this one hour symbolic of?
21. What is the common number used to identify merchandise from these ten nations?
22. We see in V-13, their loyalty is to the ______________.
23. Who will these evil ten make war with?
24. Who will win?
25. What are we, who are with the Lamb? three things.
26. Who are our enemies?
27. We believers in Jesus Christ make up God's ______________.
28. What kind of war is this?
29. What is our weapon?
30. When in hot combat, the weapon comes from where?
31. Describe our flag.
32. Who will make up this army?
33. Describe these soldiers of God.
34. Describe their uniform.
35. Why will we have patches on our knees?
36. What is the pay for being a soldier in God's army?
37. Who are the waters?
38. Who turns against the whore?
39. Why did they do this?
40. What great city is mentioned here?
41. Write Matthew 1:23.
42. Write St. John 1:14.
43. Give your views on the physical oneness of the church and being one in the Spirit.
We will begin in Revelation 18:1 "And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory."

In the last lesson we saw that the beast, and his system, and the great whore were revealed. Here in chapter 18, we will see the judgment that comes from God poured out on them. This "...angel..." in V-1 was sent from heaven. This "...power..." spoken of here is power that God has endowed on this angel for the execution of this punishment. This "...angel..." has been in close association with the Light. We see here that this powerful Light of Jesus, even though second hand through the angel, still lightens the earth.

Revelation 18:2 "And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird."

There is a similar description of this very same thing in Isaiah 21:9 "And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, [with] a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground."

Here we see the fall of the great apostate church. We also see the fall of these ten evil nations. God is not mocked. God wins the war. God has given up on them completely. Now judgment comes. Babylon is a very wicked group, but they are not the world. They are the church gone bad. For a while the world and the apostate church were walking hand in hand. The evil ten nations, at last, have turned against this apostate church, both Catholic and Protestant. This is the church that has committed spiritual adultery. Iraq is physical Babylon.

This "...strong voice... came from God. This apostate church God doesn't even claim any more. The real Christians are already in heaven. Now we see even this watered down church fall, and that leaves the way open for every unclean spirit that exists. Demons control.

Revelation 18:3 "For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies."

You can see right here, that this evil spreads throughout all nations. You would be hard pressed to find a country, in this world, that has not been touched by the Catholic church. As I said before, I do not believe that the apostate church is just Catholic. I believe that all churches, who have compromised with the world, are part of this apostosy. It truly is worldwide. The world has sold much merchandise through Rome.

Revelation 18:4 "And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues."
True believers, who are still in this type of church, are very foolish. God through this "...voice from heaven..." is saying, "...Come out of her my people...". This is not speaking of Rome, but the apostate church. His people are the church. He leaves no doubt what a person should do if they are caught in these apostate churches.

You see, even though you are not committing sin, as such. You are committing sin by association. The Bible tells us over and over not to be unequally yoked with those of unbelief. If you do not remove yourself, you are guilty of her sin. In V-4 above, we read that her plagues will come to you as well.

If your church preaches that Jesus was not born of a virgin, or the Red Sea did not part, that Jonah was not actually swallowed by a whale, or if your church recognizes homosexuals and lesbians as equals, and does not condemn it as sin, you had better get out. No one or nothing should be put ahead of God. THERE IS NO MEDIATOR BETWEEN MAN AND ALMIGHTY GOD EXCEPT JESUS. I Timothy 2:5 "For [there is] one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus:" We should not bow down to graven images of anyone or anything. We read in Exodus 20:4, one of the Commandments of God. Exodus 20:4 "Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness [of any thing] that [is] in heaven above, or that [is] in the earth beneath, or that [is] in the water under the earth:"

Be careful how you worship. Be careful about the things of God. Know who Jesus IS and why you worship Him. Be thoroughly convinced in your heart. Do not listen to someone telling you what the Bible says. Read and study it for yourself. God will reveal to you what it is saying, if you are earnestly trying to learn. Even check out what I am saying. Do not be easily swayed by anyone. Be wise as a serpent and harmless as a dove.

Revelation 18:5 "For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities."

We can hide our sins from each other, but we cannot hide them from God. He knows.

It is always good to remember that all of Revelation was addressed to the church. God gives us warnings and gives us time to repent. Even now, here, when He has already passed judgment on this apostate church, He is crying out for individuals to come out of this apostate church. Jesus calls us all to righteousness and holiness in Him. It is up to us to answer that call.

Revelation 18:6 "Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double."

You reap what you sow. When you plant a bean, you do not just get one bean back. You get a whole crop of beans, and that is exactly what this is talking about here, reaping what you sow.

Revelation 18:7 "How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow."
Self-righteousness to the utmost is here.

This church feels like they have everything figured out. They do not need change. Some of them have slipped so far, that they do not have midweek services. Probably, some of these are wealthy, old churches and think they have need of nothing. They need one thing more than anything else (a transfusion of the Holy Spirit of God) to get them off dead center. Most of these churches really haven't had many really true converts in ages. Few of these really teach the Word of God; instead, they emphasize social reform. Those things are good in a civic club, but not church.

Revelation 18:8 "Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong [is] the Lord God who judgeth her."

Here we see the outcome of their bragging in the verse before this one. We see, in the verse before, where they were living deliciously. Suddenly, the punishment comes. One day means a short time. The Lord God, who judges, is Jesus. God will put up with a lukewarm church for a while, but not forever.

Revelation 18:9 "And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,"

These "...kings of the earth..." are no different than the common people, in that they will be judged by Jesus as to how deep their commitment to God is. Some of them have sinned, too. Their punishment will be the same. The delay, in it, is that judgment begins at the House of God. There are several reasons for their mourning her. One being, they have had a lot of commercial transactions with her. Another, is the fact that many of them were involved in this type of church. As I was writing this, I began to cry, because my Christian roots go back to one of these apostate churches. For over twenty years now, I have been out of this church, but it still hurts.

This could be a literal or a spiritual "...burning...".

Revelation 18:10 "Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come."

Many people try to name a city for "...Babylon..." here; a literal city. Some believe Rome, some believe London, some believe New York. When we were in New York a few years ago, most of the churches were closed. They had an underground church. This "...standing afar off...", could mean those who heeded and came out of her. It really doesn't matter where. It may be all of these cities and many more, or it might not be a literal city at all. I really believe this is both an evil system and many evil cities, as well, being destroyed.

Revelation 18:11 "And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:"

There will be great weeping when the only semblance of Christianity is taken away, it will be bad beyond our comprehension. This is when no one can
buy, anyhow, if they do not have the mark of the beast. War and all of these
plagues will be so bad, I imagine people will only be concerned with the
necessities of life, like finding a loaf of bread that will be available for
a full day's wages.

Revelation 18:12 "The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious
stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet,
and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels
of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,"  Revelation
18:13 "And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine,
and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and
chariots, and slaves, and souls of men."

It appears that these are classed in several types:
1. Personal items of jewelry
2. Articles used for furniture
3. Nice smelling and tasting things
4. Food
5. Animals
6. Souls of men

What significance this has, I do not know; unless, it means worldly
things. Most of these are things a person could do without (if hard times
came and you had to).

This "...souls of men...", is one of the more interesting. In the days
of the old Roman empire, they sold people as you would animals. Perhaps that
is what is meant there. They thought no more about selling a person than
they did a pair of shoes.

It appears to me, in all of this, that trade has just about ceased-
period. Probably, all the plagues and wars had just about stopped
everything.

Additional scriptures: Ezekiel 43:2, Isaiah 21:9, Jeremiah 1:39, Job

Memorize Revelation 18:4 and James 5:1 6.
1. In V-1, describe the angel that came down.
2. Who has this angel been near in heaven?
3. He cried with a loud voice saying what?
4. Who had Babylon become the habitation of?
5. Where in the Old Testament, do we read of the fall of Babylon?
6. What is this fall of Babylon? Two things.
7. Is Babylon the world? Explain
8. Who controlled fallen Babylon?
9. All __________ have drunk of the wine of the wrath.
10. The __________________ have committed fornication with her.
11. Which churches are part of the apostasy?
12. When this church goes bad, what does God tell the people to do?
13. Name several things taught that should trigger you to leave your church.
14. Who is the only mediator? Give the scripture.
15. What are we told in Exodus 20: 4 about images?
16. What are at least five things we should be careful to do to make sure we are worshipping correctly?
17. Where had Babylon's sins reached?
18. Jesus called us all to what two things?
19. What braggadocious remark had Babylon made?
20. What do we see in this remark?
21. What do these lukewarm churches need?
22. When will the plagues come on Babylon?
23. Who bewails her?
24. Why?
25. Where does judgment begin?
26. Why do the merchants weep and mourn?
27. Name some of the things that will not be sold any more.
28. Give them six classifications.
29. What was responsible for just about all commerce stopping?
31. Write James 5:16.
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 18:14 "And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all."

We see here, as in the last few verses in the last lesson, that the things that were part of lustful living are no longer. As I said before, I think we see here a time when it will be next to impossible to even find enough to feed your family. Even if you did find enough for them to eat, it would probably take all you could possibly make just to have even bread for your family. This is probably the time when a loaf of bread would cost a whole day's wages. There will be no money at all left for niceties. Even if you have a tremendous amount of money, there will be great shortages of real items necessary to live on.

Revelation 18:15 "The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,"

Here, we see such great fear from these merchants who used to sell to this great city. They were made rich by selling to her. When this horrible punishment came on this great city, it put the fear of God on those looking on. It is about time that someone begins to fear.

Revelation 18:16 "And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!"

Any city, we would come up with; would be pure speculation, but this would be very difficult not to associate with the Vatican. The "...fine linen..." has to do with the church world. All of this describes the finery in these big churches. "...purple, and scarlet..." are Godly colours. If you have ever been and seen these great Catholic churches, you know that they are decked in "...gold and jewels...". As in the lesson before this, we have to realize this "...Babylon..." is a city and, also, is the apostate church. These plagues jump back and forth from the city to the church.

Revelation 18:17 "For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,"

Here again, this has to be the Vatican. This is some of the greatest riches in the world today, but with God, even this does not impress Him. Whatever happened was sudden in nature, like a thief in the night. This shipping was stopped.

Revelation 18:18 "And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What [city is] like unto this great city!"

Here again this description could fit hundreds of different cities. Iraq is physical Babylon and could be the city.

Revelation 18:19 "And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all
that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate."

Hebrews, throughout the ages, put on sackcloth and tossed ashes on their head when they were very grieved. This is a spiritual way of repentance, and, I believe, this has to do with some sort of grief shown to God. If the church were to fall, as we have been saying in the last few lessons, you might even see this type of grief by the members, when they realize the wrath of God has fallen. Even a lukewarm church would certainly be aware of what other believers thought the Bible teaches about the wrath of God. When they realize they have missed the rapture of the Church, there would be grief beyond comprehension. This was a sudden destruction that no one could deny was a punishment from God.

Revelation 18:20 "Rejoice over her, [thou] heaven, and [ye] holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her."

God has taken vengeance on the ones who killed his prophets and apostles and even his blessed Son. Finally, all of those martyred by these have been avenged.

Revelation 18:21 "And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast [it] into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all."

This speaks of total destruction, whether of a real city or of the apostate church or perhaps both. The two could be easily associated. This millstone here is similar to the one spoken of as being around a neck and thrown into the sea.

Luke 17:2 "It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones."

In the light of this Scripture, this is a really bad punishment. I believe this illustration is to show the finality of this judgment of God. We must remember, Babylon is destroyed by God Himself, not by the devil.

"...sea..." sometimes means masses of people. I do not believe that is the meaning here.

Revelation 18:22 "And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft [he be], shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;"

These first few sounds could be in a church, but the millstone would be in a city. Here, then, we are speaking of a city that has been totally destroyed as was Sodom and Gomorrah. This city is not only totally destroyed, but will never be rebuilt.

Revelation 18:23 "And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived."
We know that "...sorceries..." have to do with drugs. It seems this city was dealing in drugs. Of course nearly every major city in the world is, also. This is really no help in determining which city. It just helps us establish the extent of the evil. I still believe this city has world wide connections to a branch of the church. I truly believe the deception they brought to the world was spiritual in nature. Here again, the things mentioned, that have stopped, are normal things that happen in all large cities. I believe V-24 identifies the city as Rome.

Revelation 18:24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth."

This is the city Babylon and the faithless church as well. True, faithful Christians are many times neglected and even oppressed by the church. We see youth lost because of the shallow teachings of this apostate church. Every time I see strong Christians ridiculed by lukewarm Christians, I am more convinced, more people are lost going to a watered-down church than by not going to church at all. At least those who do not go at all are not fooled into a false sense of security. They know they are lost. It is much easier to reach someone who never went to church, because they know they need a Savior. The ones who go once or twice a year believe they are already saved and don't need the Savior. It is such a shame that the Shepherds do not teach their people to study the Bible for themselves. Through the Word is where true commitment begins.


Memorize St. Luke 17:2 and St. John 1:5.
1. In V-14, what thing had departed from them?
2. What kind of a time is this describing?
3. How much will a loaf of bread cost?
4. Even if you had a great amount of money, what problem would you run into?
5. Why did the merchants stand afar off?
6. What two words were the merchants saying?
7. How was this great city clothed?
8. Does this mean just a city?
9. What place does the author associate this with?
10. What do you associate fine linen with?
11. What two things is Babylon?
12. What period of time did the destruction come on?
13. What happened to the ships bringing goods to her?
14. The shipmasters cried when they saw what?
15. What was a sign of terrible grief?
16. Even a lukewarm church would be aware of what?
17. Who was to rejoice over her?
18. Why?
19. Who did God take vengeance on?
20. What did the angel cast into the sea?
21. How will Babylon be thrown down?
22. What does this indicate?
23. Who destroys Babylon?
24. What sounds will not be heard anymore?
25. In V-23, name three things that indicate this is a city.
26. What does sorceries tell us?
27. What do I believe about the deception they brought into the world?
28. Which verse indicates heavily that this is Rome?
29. Why?
30. Where does true commitment begin?
32. Write St. John 1:5.
33. What message have you received personally from this lesson.
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 19:1 "And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:"

In the last lesson, we saw the terrible destruction of Babylon. The scene totally changes here to heaven. We hear the voices of the redeemed. This "...great voice..." here is because of the number of people speaking. It is not the magnitude of each voice. These words of praise here are focused on the Lord Jesus Christ. The redeemed are the ones who are praising. There are not enough adjectives in the dictionary to say enough about what Jesus has purchased for us all.

Revelation 19:2 "For true and righteous [are] his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand."

It appears that those who were redeemed, were looking on from heaven and approving of the destruction of Babel. There is a reassuring tone here telling the Lord that He was justified in His judgment.

In this verse above, it reestablishes the belief that there was a city and an apostate church.

This "...fornication..." was spiritual in nature. This "...avenged the blood...", probably, had to do with the Romans being involved in killing the saints.

Revelation 19:3 "And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever."

This is just a statement telling us it will never be built again.

Revelation 19:4 "And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia."

Revelation 19:5 "And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great."

These twenty-four elders, I believe, as I said before, are two groups of twelve, twelve disciples and twelve Old Testament prophets. These are actually representative of the church.

The "...four beasts...", as I said before, are two fold. They are the gospels, Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, and they are also the spirits nearest the throne.

This "...voice..." was from the throne area. This probably was from the elders or the beasts.

"...Amen..." means so be it. This is just another expression of worship here.
Revelation 19:6 "And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth."

"...many waters..." indicate large amounts of people. These are those spiritual descendents of Abraham which God promised him would be as the sand of seas for number. So vast a group that they are without number. These are the faithful. When this group of literally billions and more speak, the volume would be so great as to sound like "...mighty thunderings...".

This name used here, pertaining to our Lord, is a very strange one. This is the only place in the Bible where the word "...omnipotent..." occurs. Omnipotent means absolute and universal sovereign. When you couple that with "...Lord...", which means supreme in authority, and "...God...", which means supreme deity; you have an overwhelming understanding of Who this is.

Then we look at "...reigneth...". This has no time element attached. It means continually reigns. If I say any more here, I will mess it up. Come back to this from time to time and contemplate on this name. It tells it all.

Revelation 19:7 "Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready."

This is in total contrast to the harlot Babylon. Here we see the chaste virgin (faithful to Jesus). At a marriage, there is rejoicing and giving of honour. The strange thing to me, is that Jesus would even have us. We have been washed in His blood, and we have on our white wedding garment ready for the wedding. I believe the word "...Lamb..." is used here, instead of one of the other names of Jesus, to show that we have been cleansed by His sacrificial blood.

Revelation 19:8 "And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints."

Just as I said above, these robes have been made white by the blood of the Lamb. This "...righteousness..." was not ours until we received the Lord Jesus into our lives and took on His righteousness. Our own righteousness had been as filthy rags, but Jesus replaced the filth with His righteousness. Just like, as many other places in the Bible, "...her...") does not mean just women. All believers in the Lord Jesus Christ are the bride of Christ, whether they be male or female. I would like to say a few words about this "...linen...". In the tabernacle in the wilderness, the High priest wore a very ornamented robe with a breastplate of all sorts of jewels when he represented God to the people; but when he went into the Holy of Holies, he wore pure white linen. You see, all of the fineries of the world mean nothing to God. This tells us something about our approach to God. Salvation is simple. It is not complicated. Just bare all to God. He knows all there is about us already. We do not have to pretend to be something we are not. He accepts us plain and simple.

Revelation 19:9 "And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed [are] they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God."
This is spoken to John. John was not to explain what he heard, but to say specifically what this angel told him to say. Those who attend this marriage supper, make up the bride. These are the faithful Christians. Truly you would be blessed to be forever joined in Holy union with the Lord Jesus Christ.

Revelation 19:10 "And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See [thou do it] not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

John here was so awed by all of this, that he fell at this angel's feet to worship. The angel quickly tells John not to worship him. Angels are not to be worshipped. Only God should be worshipped.

Notice here, that this angel tells John that he is his fellow-servant and his brother. This tells me that the dead in Christ are part of the ministering activity that originates in heaven.

So many people have visions of their relatives who have long since gone to be with the Lord. Do you suppose that we believers, who go to be with the Lord, are used as ministering spirits to help those who are still on the earth? Pray and ask God to reveal to you why the angel called John "...fellow-servant..." and "...brethren..." and I will pray also.

The "...testimony of Jesus..." is what the whole Bible is about. Without Jesus, there would be no salvation. The Old Testament points forward to Jesus, beginning in Genesis. The New Testament is the "last will and testament" of Jesus, and to receive our inheritance, we must read the will.

If you preach on prophecy, you are bringing the testimony of Jesus. If you understand the testimony of Jesus, then you must preach and prophecy so that others may live. This testimony here is not Jesus giving it, but we believers who testify of the Lord. Whoever this angel is, he, too, had the testimony of Jesus.


Revelation 38 Questions

1. In V-1, this great voice from heaven was whom?
2. What were they saying?
3. Who are these people?
4. What two words describe His judgments?
5. Who had He judged?
6. What had she corrupted the earth with?
7. Whose blood had He avenged?
8. Those looking from heaven approved what?
9. What kind of fornication is this?
10. What did the "avenging the blood" probably mean?
11. Who said Amen, Alleluia as they worshipped around the throne?
12. The voice that came out of the throne said what?
13. Who were the twenty-four elders?
14. What are the four beasts?
15. The voice of this great multitude was as the voice of __________

16. Chapter 19 of Revelation is the only place in the Bible that this name describing God is used. What is it?
17. What does it mean?
18. What does Lord mean?
19. What does this particular rendition of God mean?
20. What does "reigneth" mean?
21. "Let us be glad and rejoice and give honour to him: for the __________ of the __________ is come..."
22. Who are the chaste virgin?
23. Why is the word "Lamb" used here to speak of Jesus?
24. What is the "righteousness of the saints" that they are clothed with?
25. Who is the bride of Christ?
26. What does the linen garment tell us about salvation?
27. Who are the Blessed?
28. Why did John bow to this angel?
29. Why did the angel tell John not to do this?
30. What is the testimony of Jesus?
31. Do you suppose that we believers, who go to be with the Lord, are used as ministering spirits to help those still on the earth?
32. What is the theme of the Bible?
33. What is the New Testament?
34. How can we collect?
35. If you understand the testimony of Jesus, what must you do?
38. Summarize this lesson in your own words.
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 19:11 "And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him [was] called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war."

This opening of heaven is not to go in, but is the opening for Jesus and His followers to come out. the door to heaven has never been closed for the Christians to enter in. the "...horse..." symbolizes war, and the fact that it is "...white...", symbolizes victory. White, also, symbolizes holiness and righteousness. this tells us that this war is a holy war, and Jesus is victorious.

Just the fact that "...Faithful and True..." are capitalized, lets us know that this figure is God the Son who has been made Lord of lords and King of kings, Jesus is the Judge. We are assured that His judgments are right. He has been sitting at the Right Hand of the Father in heaven, but now He is about to set up His kingdom here on the earth.

Revelation 19:12 "His eyes [were] as a flame of fire, and on his head [were] many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself."

"...eyes..." show wisdom, and these, like "...flames of fire...", can see right into the soul of man. this "...fire..." here speaks of purity and judgment. this fire can purge you. These crowns show that He is ruler. King of kings and Lord of lords.

There was a secret name on the stone underneath the breastplate of the high priest worn into the Holy of Holies. this was the unspeakable name of God. this name here is similar to that name. It is a name that no one knew except our Lord. in chapter 3 verse 12 of Revelation, we studied about this name the Lord will put on us.

Revelation 19:13 "And he [was] clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God."

Over and over in these lessons, I have given the Scriptures where the word of God took on the form of flesh and dwelt among us. In the book of St. John the first chapter, we read about the Word of God.

John 1:1 "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God."

Jump down to John chapter 1 verse 14. John 1:14 "And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth."

We see here that the Word of God (Jesus as we know Him) was the personage who had His apparel dipped in His own blood. We also see here, that this Word (Jesus) was, is, and always will be God the Word.

Revelation 19:14 "And the armies [which were] in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean."
Here we see the believers in the Lord Jesus Christ following, these are the called, chosen, redeemed, the bride. the whole army is on "...white horses...". They have white horses, because they have overcome the devil. They are washed in the blood of the Lamb. They have on pure white linen for the righteousness of Christ. this army has been in heaven waiting for the wrath of God, on the ungodly, to be over.

Revelation 19:15 "And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God."

This "...sharp sword..." is the Word of God. This Word convicts and causes to repent. This is the most powerful weapon there is. The Bible says that it is so sharp that it can divide the soul and spirit. Hebrews 4:12 "For the word of God [is] quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and [is] a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart."

We see how powerful this Word is. This "...rod of iron..." that He is to rule with, just means that His law is absolute, unwavering. He never changes. When we see this "treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath...", we must remember, that this is not written in chronological order. this wrath of God is for three and a half years after the three and a half years of tribulation which makes up the seven years of great tribulation.

Revelation 19:16 "And he hath on [his] vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS."

There are approximately ninty-seven names throughout the Bible that the personage. that we know as Jesus, is used. the name He was called at the time, had to do with the circumstance at hand. Here He is coming to the earth to take over as Supreme Ruler, so He is called by the name "...KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS...".

Revelation 19:17 "And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God"

This "...supper...", that this speaks of, is right after the battle of Armageddon. Some people believe the birds are gathering in Israel now for the feast. The birds will eat the dead carcases. There will be so many dead it will take seven months to bury them. As horrible as this is to us, this is still what this is.

Revelation 19:18 "That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all [men, both] free and bond, both small and great."

What this is saying is that lying out there dead in the valley of Megeddo, it will not matter whether you were a general or a private. The birds will not know the difference. With God, there has never been a distinction. He is not impressed with your position in life. The birds will eat them all.
Revelation 19:19 "And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army."

Ever since the beginning of time, the armies of God and the armies of the devil have been in mortal combat. The flesh and the Spirit have been in combat, also. Isaac (Spirit) and Ishmael (flesh) are still in mortal physical combat through their descendents in Israel today. This Scripture above is speaking again of the battle of Armageddon.

Revelation 19:20 "And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone."

We see here, the total victory over the beast and the false prophet. This shows here that the"...KING OF KINGS..." throws them into the "...lake of fire...". This"...brimstone..." is sulphur. This is final victory over the earthly manifestations of Satan's power.

This, even leading up to them being thrown into the lake of fire, is covered by the vials, and trumpets, and seals. The false prophet and the beast were used of Satan to perform his evil deeds. We will see later on the destruction of Satan himself.

This "...lake of fire..." is not the same as the abyss where Satan lives now. This lake of fire totally destroys with fire.

Revelation 19:21 "And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which [sword] proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh."

This is not just defeat, but is physical death for those who followed the beast and the false prophet. The Word of God defeated them. They actually die in the battle of Armageddon.


Memorize Hebrews 4:12 and Ephesians 6:17.
1. When heaven opened, what did John see?
2. What two names did the rider have here?
3. How does He judge?
4. What is peculiar about heaven opening here?
5. What does the horse symbolize?
6. Why is it white?
7. Where has Jesus been, up until this incident?
8. Describe His eyes?
9. What was on His head?
10. The fire here speaks of what?
11. The name under the priest's breastplate was what?
12. What was His vesture dipped in?
13. Give me the portion of Scripture that proves Jesus is God's only Son.
14. Who was the army that followed the Lord?
15. What are they riding?
16. What does this indicate?
17. What comes out of the Lord's mouth?
18. How will He rule them?
19. In Hebrews 4:12, what do we discover about this sword?
20. What does the "rod of iron" mean?
21. What is written on His vesture and His thigh?
22. Approx. how many names does Jesus go by in the Bible?
23. Why are different names used?
24. Why were the fowls called from all over the world?
25. How long will it take to bury the dead?
26. Why does V-18 speak of poor men and very powerful men?
27. Who made war against the Word?
28. What happened to the beast and false prophet?
29. What happened to the remnant left?
30. Write Hebrews 4:12.
32. Describe Jesus in your own words.
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 20:1 "And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand."

Revelation 20:2 "And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,"

This "...angel..." is not Jesus Himself but is a ministering spirit that Jesus has given authority to. This angel comes from heaven (near the throne). We can assume from this, that Jesus has turned the key to the bottomless pit over to this specific angel and has given him power and authority for this job. this "...great chain...", in this angel's hand, shows the power God has given him over the devil for this task. When he bound the devil for the 1000 years, the angel put him in the abyss, not in the burning hell. This burning hell was reserved for his final punishment. Here we see the devil spoken of as the dragon which we read about in a previous lesson. We also see him recognized as the serpent. You see, he has the one who deceived Eve in the garden. The devil will not be here on the earth to harass the Christians until the millenial 1000 year reign of Jesus is over.

Revelation 20:3 "And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season."

This earth will be like the garden of Eden here, while the devil is locked up. We will not have to lock our doors. No one will cheat anyone else. There will be no tornados, no floods, no earthquakes. People will not envy others. There will be no cancer or other bad diseases. No one will be deceived any more at all, because the old devil is the deceiver. (At the end of the thousand years I believe he will be loosed for a short season to test those who have never been tested.) There will be no flies or mosquitos, in fact, no pestilence at all. We will have beautiful gardens without any weeds. You see, everything that aggravates you now will not be then, because the root cause of it all will be locked up in the bottomless pit.

Revelation 20:4 "And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and [I saw] the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received [his] mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years."

Many of the writers do not believe that this thousand years is a literal time. I personally do. They believe that this is spiritual, and that Jesus bound the devil when He defeated him on the cross. If that were so, who is this terrible thing that has been nipping at my heels all the time that I have been working for God.

The devil is real. Just as he brought trials and tribulation (with permission from God) on Job, Christians are allowed to go through tribulation here on this earth to make them strong. Believe me, the devil is
not locked up now. We Christians, from all generations, will live here on this earth and will rule over those who took the mark, or for any reason, fell short of accepting the Lord Jesus as their Saviour. Won't it be wonderful to reign with the martyrs like Stephen.

In the verse above, we find that the martyrs and those who refuse to take the mark of the beast will reign with Christ right here on this earth. We will not be equal with Christ. but we will reign as His subordinates.

This 1000 year Millenial reign of Jesus Christ here on this earth, I believe, has to be 1000 years. Mankind has worked six-1000 year days since Adam, and this will be the one-1000 year day of rest (sabbath). God set this universe up on six days of work, one day of rest. The land was set to work six years and one year of rest. Jesus hung on the cross six hours to complete his work. This will be a literal 1000 year of rest to conform to this pattern that God set up.

You see, all of the people, who were to reign here with Jesus, were the same ones that were on the white horses that follow Jesus into battle against the beast and the false prophet. Jesus led them to victory and then cast the beast and the false prophet into the lake of fire. The devil was not put into the lake of fire at that time, because he would be loosed for a little season at the end of the 1000 year reign of Christ on this earth.

Revelation 20:5 "But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This [is] the first resurrection."

The rapture of the church is the first resurrection. Those dead who did not accept the Lord as their Savior, have not risen from the grave yet. This 1000 years is just for the resurrected Christians.

Revelation 20:6 "Blessed and holy [is] he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years."

We Christians are the blessed. you can easily see that the wicked dead have no part in this resurrection. We believers in Christ (the redeemed) are not subject to death because we have life (which Jesus breathed into us), when we were born again. We will never die. This second death mentioned here is for the lost. Not only will the Christians reign on this earth with Jesus for 1000 years, but we will live for all eternity in heaven with Jesus, because we have eaten of the Tree of Life which is Jesus Christ our Lord.

Revelation 20:7 "And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,"

Revelation 20:8 "And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom [is] as the sand of the sea."

This "...battle..." is very similar to the battle we read about in chapter 19 of Revelation. The only thing that makes this appear to be a different battle is that the one in chapter 19 happens in the valley of Megeddo. and this battle seems to be around the city of Jerusalem. However, if millions of people take part in this battle, it would be very easy for both locations to be in battle at the same time. Israel is a small country.
In Ezekiel 38:39. we read detailed information about a battle very similar to this. I believe"...God and Magog..." are modern Russia. When you read this in Ezekiel, you will see Iran (Persia), Lybia and Ethiopia. All of these are already having problems with Israel. You decide if this is two battles or one.

Revelation 20:9 "And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them."

These enemies of God here, come against Jesus and the saints. In fact, they surround the saints. the "...beloved city..." here mentioned is Jerusalem. When the devil thinks he has won, fire comes down from heaven (from God) and devours them. This is where 5/6 of Gog and Magog (Russia), die as you read in Ezekiel 38:39.

Revelation 20:10 "And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet [are], and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever."

Here is one more argument for there being two major wars. The beast and the false prophet were thrown into the lake of fire in chapter 19, and here we see the devil thrown into the lake of fire to join them at the end of the 1000 years.

Revelation 20:11 "And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them."

This is judgment day. The use for the earth is over. the earth, heaven, and everything in them are under control of God, and if He tells them go they will have to.

Revelation 20:12 "And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God: and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is [the book] of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works."

Remember that the Christian dead have already won their victory. The one these are judged by is Jesus. He is the Judge.

"...books..." is plural here. Those who didn't accept Jesus will have to stand or fall on their deeds. Of course, they will all fall if they didn't accept Him, because all have sinned and come short of the glory of God. The Christian's sins have been done away with by the blood of Jesus. You see, the Christians all have their names written in the Lamb's book of life. Christians will not taste of the second death.

Revelation 20:13 "And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works."

You see, those who are lost wait in hell until judgment day. The terrible thing is that they are aware that they will be thrown into the lake of fire on judgment day. These souls will come out of hell and stand before Jesus to be judged. These will be judged last.
Revelation 20:14 "And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death."

It does not mean these places are thrown into the lake. It means the inhabitants of the these places.

Revelation 20:15 "And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire."

This one sentence, here, is what drives me to continue to minister as long as there is breath in my body. I cannot bear to think of anyone going to this terrible place of torment.

Sometimes, when I am with a group of people who I feel are lost, I cry for hours. I am not a crier, but I remember this Scripture. It is so easy to get your name written in the Lamb's book of life. In chapter 10 of Romans verses 9 and 10 tell you how. Romans 10:9 "That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved." Romans 10:10 "For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation."

You see, Jesus must be our Lord as well as our Savior. If you truly believe. you will repent and be baptized. If your name is not written in the book of life, do not delay, do it today.


1. What did the angel have the key to?
2. What did he have in his hand besides the key?
3. This angel did what to the devil?
4. Name four names he was called here in V-2.
5. What does the chain show?
6. For how many years does he bind the devil?
7. Where does the angel throw the devil?
8. What will happen after the 1000 years?
9. Describe this earth while the devil is locked up.
10. Why will the devil be loosed?
11. Who are going to judge with Jesus?
12. Name the groups and individuals who will reign with Jesus.
13. Why do Christians suffer tribulation?
14. Who will the Christians rule?
15. How long approx, has it been since Adam?
16. How long did Jesus work on the cross?
17. The rapture of the church is called what?
18. This 1000 year Sabbath is for whom?
19. Who does the second death not have power over?
20. In V-6, what are the believers?
21. We Christians are not subject to death. Why?
22. Who is the Tree of life?
23. What will Satan do when he is loosed?
24. What is the only thing that makes this battle look to be different than the one in chapter 19?
25. Who does the author believe is Gog in the land of Magog?
26. What do we read in Ezekiel 38:39?
27. Name three modern countries other than Russia.
28. What is the beloved city?
29. Who sends the fire down on them?
30. What percent of Gog and Magog is killed?
31. Where will the devil be cast after this battle?
32. What color is the throne?
33. Who will stand before Jesus to be judged?
34. Who will not taste the second death?
35. What is the second death?
36. Who is thrown into the lake of fire with the devil, false prophet, and beast?
37. What Scripture tells you how to be saved?
38. Write Revelation 20:15.
40. What have you received in this lesson?
We will began this lesson in Revelation 21:1 "And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea."

Before the days of Peleg in Genesis, there were no seas. The Bible says in the days of Peleg the earth broke apart. We know from our studies in Genesis, God wanted mankind to live in the garden of Eden forever. In chapter 21 and 22 of Revelation we will see a restoration of mankind (the Christians) to all the wonderful things Adam and Eve lost.

This "new heaven and new earth" are actually a heavenly pattern of what the garden of Eden was a miniature of on earth. We will see the Tree of Life restored with water that flows from the throne of God. It didn't rain in the garden of Eden. The plants were watered under the plants. The water in the garden of Eden flowed out in four rivers (symbolic of enough for the whole world). This river that flows from the throne of God is the same water that Jesus told the woman at the well, if she drank it, she would never thirst again.

Revelation 21:2 "And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband."

This city is the bride of Christ, as well; just in the same way that Babylon was an evil city and was the apostate church, all at the same time. This is difficult to understand, but God sometimes calls the believers Zion. You see, God does not look at every little thing just as we do. This new Jerusalem could very well be the believing Christians. We will see in verse three God will dwell with us. We will see there are no buildings in this city. We Christians are the dwelling place of God.

Revelation 21:3 "And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God [is] with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, [and be] their God."

John hears the voice of God promising that God himself will dwell. "Tabernacle" here means dwelling place of God. When we raise our hands to God in praise, The Bible says he inhabits us. He inhabits the praise of His people.

Heaven to me, is where ever Jesus is. Just like God walked with Adam in the garden of Eden, He will be in heaven with us continually. The Bible says, If we are not ashamed of Jesus here on this earth, He will not be ashamed of us in heaven. He will claim us as His very own. He will fellowship with us all the time.

Revelation 21:4 "And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away."

Just as the disciples knew security when Jesus was there to take care of all their needs, we will know perfect peace and joy in heaven. Jesus is the king of peace. Jesus defeated death on the cross. The biggest fear of
mankind is death. We just read where the Christians will not taste the second death. This fear is gone away. Death will no longer hang over the Christian. The Christian has eternal life (not death). There won't be anything to cry for in heaven. The devil and all his problems he brought upon the Christians have been thrown into the lake of fire. You see, every negative thing has been done away with.

Revelation 21:5 "And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful."

Here we see Jesus saying that He "makes all things new" when we are saved we become a new creature. We know this saying is true for the believer. Just as He did not throw us away and get a new person: He says here "I make all things new" He did not say He made new things. He just takes the old things and transforms them into new. Here we see that Jesus commanded John to write, because all the things He has shown are true. Jesus is the truth.

Revelation 21:6 "And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely."

Just as Jesus said on the cross "It is finished" You see, Jesus is the way to get to the water of life. In fact, He is the water. He is life. He who hungers and thirst after righteousness shall be filled. There is nothing before Him and nothing after Him.

Revelation 21:7 "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son."

You see from this above, that there is something we must overcome. If we are faithful to Him in the face of all odds, we will inherit eternal life. The New Testament is actually an inheritance to the believers. If we believe, we can collect on that inheritance. Who ever we are faithful to, is our God. If he is our God, He will claim us as His son.

Revelation 21:8 "But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death."

Fear is not of God. Fear is the opposite of faith. In fact, it is mentioned twice here by saying "unbelieving" Jesus cannot be someone's Saviour, unless they believe they He is their Saviour. The Bible speaks of sins such as homosexuality as being an abomination. Here, we see those who do abominable things taking part in the second death.

Notice here this says "murderers" not accidental killing or killing in war. This is premeditated murder.

We see here "whoremongers" (this means not only in the physical but also in the spiritual. "Sorcerers" has to do with the occult and also drugs. "Idolaters" has to do with anything or anyone you put ahead of God. "Liars" can do more harm than you can imagine. We all have a tendency to tell little white lies, but any untruth is a lie.
You see, after we are forgiven of our sins and born again, we must practice salvation. We must not have the habit of sinning. We may slip and sin, but if we do, we have an advocate with the Father. Repent, ask forgiveness, and then change. Do not practice sin. The horror of it all if you do not change from these evils, you will be thrown into the lake of fire.

Revelation 21:9 "And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife."

This is not the angel pouring out plagues. This is just explaining who was talking to John. Here again, we are to look and see the bride.

Revelation 21:10 "And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,"

Revelation 21:11 "Having the glory of God: and her light [was] like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;"

We talked about the city being the bride; the bride is the Christians. The light is Jesus. He is far more precious than any stone, even a diamond.

Revelation 21:12 "And had a wall great and high, [and] had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are [the names] of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

If you have ever been to Jerusalem in Isreal, you know the old city has a large wall around the city. the physical Jerusalem here has 12 gates. You see, this earthly Jerusalem is a replica of this heavenly Jerusalem. Here we see their names (twelve tribes). These angels guarding are just showing the security of the city.

Revelation 21:13 "On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates."

Revelation 21:14 "And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb."

The foundation of Christianity was established by Jesus through the twelve apostles. You can easily see, this is not only a city but stands for the Christians as well.

Revelation 21:15 "And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof."

Revelation 21:16 "And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal."

Revelation 21:17 "And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred [and] forty [and] four cubits, [according to] the measure of a man, that is, of the angel."
We can notice here that this city is a cube. This is measured with a goodly measure. Twelve thousand furlongs is 1500 miles. This city is 1500 miles square and 1500 miles high. The wall was 216 feet across. Just as in Babylon the walls, were wide enough for chariot races. This is even wider. These wide dimensions might not even be literal. This might just mean supreme security.

Revelation 21:18 "And the building of the wall of it was [of] jasper: and the city [was] pure gold, like unto clear glass."

Revelation 21:19 "And the foundations of the wall of the city [were] garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation [was] jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;"

Revelation 21:20 "The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst."

Revelation 21:21 "And the twelve gates [were] twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city [was] pure gold, as it were transparent glass."

There is no silver in the city. Silver means redemption and we have already been redeemed. These stones show us things that are important here on the earth are plentiful in heaven. You see, God owns all the wealth in the world. God has so many rare stones He even puts them in the wall. Each gate is made of just one pearl.

Revelation 21:22 "And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it."

Here we see there is no buildings. God the Father and God the Word are the temple.

Revelation 21:23 "And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb [is] the light thereof."

Jesus is the Light. You see, there will be one eternal day. Jesus, who is the Light, does away with darkness. There will be no separation of light, so we will not need the sun and moon.

Revelation 21:24 "And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it."

This just means that God doesn't care whether you are Chinese, African, or American. If you accept Jesus, you will be in heaven regardless of what country your from.

Revelation 21:25 "And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there."
The only time most people lock their doors at night. Most crimes are done under cover of darkness. Jesus is the source of all light. With the source of light present, there will be no night.

Revelation 21:26 "And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it."

Revelation 21:27 "And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither [whatsoever] worketh abomination, or [maketh] a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life."

This Scripture just means that this is a holy city (a place of true worship). There will be no evil of any kind in it. The residents are the redeemed, those washed in the blood of the lamb. Those who have been made righteous in Christ.


1. Why was there a new heaven and earth?
2. In chapter 21 and 22 of Revelation, we see what restored?
3. What is the new heaven and new earth?
4. What were the four rivers symbolic of?
5. What is the Holy city?
6. What was it prepared as?
7. What else is this also?
8. The tabernacle of God is with ______________.
9. He will be our ____________.
10. What does tabernacle mean?
11. Where is heaven, to the author?
12. What things will be no more in heaven?
13. Who is the King of Peace?
14. What are Christians promised they will not taste?
15. Did God make all new things?
16. Why was John to write?
17. When He was finished what did He say?
18. He who ________ and __________ after righteousness shall be filled.
19. Who shall inherit all things?
20. Who shall have their part in the lake of fire?
21. What is the lake of fire?
22. Fear is what?
23. Name an abomination to God.
24. When he carried John to the mountain, what did he show him?
25. The light was like what?
26. How many gates were in the wall?
27. Who guarded the gates?
28. Where were the names of the apostles?
29. Twelve thousand furlongs is how far?
30. This city was a ______________.
31. How wide was the wall?
32. Are these literal measurements?
33. What was the wall?
34. The city was pure gold like unto ____________ ______________.
35. What was garnished with all manners of precious stones?
36. What were the gates made of?
37. Who are the temple?
38. Why did the city not need the sun or moon?
39. What is V-24 talking about?
40. Who are the inhabitants?
41. Write Revelation 21:7.
42. Write Revelation 21:23.
43. What would you like heaven to be like?
We will begin this lesson in Revelation 22:1 "And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb."

Here I will mention one more time, that Jesus told the woman at the well if she drank of the water He gave her, she would never thirst again, John 4:14. This is the "water" He was talking about here. This "water" possessed life giving powers. The Source is the Father and the Lamb. This "water" springs up into ever lasting life. In our day of pollutions, it is hard to visualize water this clear. When the soldier pierced Jesus' side, water and blood gushed forth, John 19:34. This is the water of life.

Revelation 22:2 "In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, [was there] the tree of life, which bare twelve [manner of] fruits, [and] yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree [were] for the healing of the nations."

The "Tree of Life" is Jesus. Here this tree may be that and, also, a literal tree with real fruit. There are some who would not want to go to heaven if they couldn't eat there. I believe this means that Jesus will abundantly supply our needs.

The twelve months just indicate that there is an ever present supply. What a wonderful thought that there might be peaches and plums and whatever other fruit you love.

The tree of life was present in the garden of Eden, but Adam and Eve did not eat of it. It was in the center of the garden. I believe this tree is Jesus. When we partake of Him, we have life.

These leaves bear healing. We read in the Word that by His stripes we are healed, I Peter 2:24; also whatsoever we ask in the name of Jesus, John 14:13. You see, Jesus is the source of healing as well. This tree offers perpetual life and health as well as food.

Revelation 22:3 "And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:"

The one associated with the curse, the old serpent, has been thrown into the lake of fire. The curse of the land is gone. God would not be present here if there was anything cursed left.

Here we see "throne of God" and on his right hand is "the Lamb" These "servants" that shall serve him are us.

We Christians have been bought and paid for with the blood of the Lamb. We will be with the Lamb and the Father, but we will not be their equal. We will be their servant.

Revelation 22:4 "And they shall see his face; and his name [shall be] in their foreheads."
Throughout the Bible, we have been taught that you could not look upon the face of God and live. Even Moses, who was so close to God, wanted to see God, and God told him no. He put His hand over Moses and passed by him, and Moses saw his back side, Exodus 33:22. Here we are in His presence all the time and can look in His face anytime we want to. We are sealed with the Lamb's seal.

Revelation 22:5 "And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever."

We have talked so much about our Lord Jesus being the Light. He is the source of all Light. When the Light is on full power, you certainly do not need a candle. The sun has no more purpose any more either. This presence of Light is all they need. This Kingdom has no end. It is for all of eternity.

Revelation 22:6 "And he said unto me, These sayings [are] faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done."

Here is just a reassurance that all of this is not to be taken lightly. This is the absolute truth. The prophets such as Daniel, Ezekiel, and Isaiah (to name just a few), have all spoken of this special time in history. We even read this in the 24th chapter of Matthew and in the 21st and 22nd chapter of Luke. It is the same information, regardless of who pens it, because the author is God. So many argue over this coming to pass shortly, but for every individual it came to pass within 100 years or less. They died. There is a generation who will not die, yet, they will see the Lord. I believe it is us.

Revelation 22:7 "Behold, I come quickly: blessed [is] he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book."

There is a scripture that speaks of tiring of waiting and going back in sin, Hebrews 12:3-4. We must not do this. We must watch and wait for we know not at what hour he cometh. Matt. 24:36. "Blessed is he that keepeth the saying of the prophecy of this book" (which book)? book of Revelation. How in the world can you keep the sayings, if you don't know what these sayings are? Most people avoid Revelation like the plague, but if we must keep the sayings, then we must read and understand what they are. I believe this book also means the entire Bible.

Revelation 22:8 "And I John saw these things, and heard [them]. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

All through Revelation, we see John overwhelmed by the presence and the power this angel shows him. He, being overcome by the magnitude of it all, starts to worship this angel. Some people have false doctrine centered around angel worship. We must not worship angels. They are created beings. We must worship the Creator. We are warned over and over not to worship angels. John is told several times here in Revelation not to worship this angel. We will read in the next verse why.
Revelation 22:9 "Then saith he unto me, See [thou do it] not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God."

Here again we see that this angel had been a "...prophet...", and he, also, was John's "...fellow servant...". This angel says he is one of those who keep the sayings of this book. How wonderful, if we can believe, that we, too, will be angels of God if we keep the sayings of this book. We see, too, another warning by this angel to John to not worship anyone but God.

Revelation 22:10 "And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand."

This, I believe, is very evident, that we are in the end of the Gentile age.

Revelation 22:11 "He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still."

We cannot cover up from God. God sees into the heart. If you are a sinner, He already knows it. You do not have to tell Him. If you belong to Jesus, He knows that, too, Whatever you are down deep, Jesus already knows.

Revelation 22:12 "And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward [is] with me, to give every man according as his work shall be."

Revelation 22:13 "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last."

This is in red in the Bible, so this is Jesus speaking directly here. All Christians should be watching the eastern sky. In a moment when you think not, the eastern sky will open, the trumpet will blow, and Jesus shall shout. At that time, we will be called to heaven to be with Him forever. Our rewards will be for the things (treasures) we have stored in heaven. He tells us again here what he is, that He is the Eternal One.

Revelation 22:14 "Blessed [are] they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city."

In James 1:22 we read, "But be ye doers of the Word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves."

You see, we are to be about the Father's business. If we truly are sold out to God and have made Jesus the Lord of our lives, the desire of our hearts will be to do His Commandments. The Jews were the natural branches of the tree. We Christians (when we are born again), are grafted into the Tree of Life, who is Jesus Christ our Lord.

Revelation 22:15 "For without [are] dogs, and sorcerers, and Whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie."

These "...dogs..." here are not animals; they are those who have rejected Jesus.
"...sorcerers..." are like fortune tellers, palm readers, and even those who take dope. Sorceries have, also, to do with the occult.

We all know what "...whoremongers..." are, but I think this covers all types of sex outside the marriage bed.

"...murder..." is pre-meditated murder. this has nothing to do with accidental killing or killing in war.

"...idolaters..." are just those who put anything ahead of God.

Those who "...loveth and maketh a lie..." has to do with hurting someone else. Any time we hurt someone else. it is sin.

Revelation 22:16 "I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, [and] the bright and morning star."

This is in red, so we know again that Jesus is speaking here. How can Jesus be "...the root and the offspring of David..."? In the Flesh this is impossible. David, in the flesh, was the ancestor of Jesus. In the Spirit, Jesus was David's ancestor. Jesus was David's God.

We read in II Peter 1:19 "We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:"

You see, it is not unusual in a symbolic way to speak of Jesus as a star. Here is our Bright Star. Until we receive this Star into our life, we are full of darkness.

Revelation 22:17 "And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely."

The Holy Spirit, since the beginning, has been saying "...Come...". Unless the Holy Spirit of God woos you, you can forget being saved. It is God's wish that all should be saved. I really believe what this is saying, in this particular instance. is that the Spirit and the believers are saying, "Come quickly Lord Jesus". Salvation is open to whosoever will.

Everyone has a hungering and thirsting for God. Some do not know what they are hungering for. It is so simple just to give in and let Jesus bring you salvation, peace, joy, and life that lasts forever. When we take of this Water of Jesus, it brings Eternal Life. The water, Spirit, and blood testify for us and assure us of a heavenly home, John 5:8.

Revelation 22:18 "For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:"

Revelation 22:19 "And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and [from] the things which are written in this book."
I don't believe this needs any explanation. Just don't add to it or take away from this or you will lose your standing with God.

Revelation 22:20 "He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus."

The cry of every Christian should be "come quickly Lord Jesus", as I said before. My cry, as I go through the land telling people of my Saviour and Lord, is "JESUS IS COMING".

"...Amen..." means so be it.

Revelation 22:21 "The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with you all. Amen."

Without the "...grace of our Lord Jesus..." none of us would be saved. While we were yet in sin, Jesus died for us. Salvation is a free gift of God. One of the churches I went to many years ago gave this scripture at the end of each meeting. What a wonderful assurance. They always sang, as the very last part of the service, "God be with you till we meet again". That is my prayer here. God be with you. Thank you for taking the time to go through this study.


Revelation 42 Questions

1. Where did this clear as crystal river come from?
2. Who is the source of this water?
3. When Jesus was pierced, what two things poured out?
4. What was on each side of the river?
5. What were the leaves for?
6. What does the fruit and twelve months mean?
7. Who is this tree?
8. What two things does this tree offer?
9. Whose throne shall be in it?
10. Who is associated with the curse?
11. We are bought and paid for with what?
12. When can we see God's face?
13. Who did God let see his back side?
14. Why is there no need of a candle?
15. How long does the kingdom last?
16. Why are the prophets mentioned here?
17. Where, besides Revelation, do we read about the end?
18. Who are blessed in V-7?
19. If we are to keep the sayings, what must we do?
20. Who did John fall down before?
21. Why was this wrong?
22. What kind of doctrine is the worship of angels?
23. What two things did this angel call himself that indicates we might become angels?
24. Why was John not to seal this prophecy?
25. He that is unjust let him be _______________ still?
26. What three names does Jesus call Himself that means eternity?
27. Describe what will happen at the catching away?
28. When you do the Commandments, what does this give you the right to?
29. Be ye _______________ of the word and not _______________ only?
30. Who are without?
31. Who are the dogs?
32. What did Jesus say He was to David?
33. What heavenly body is Jesus called?
34. Who can take of the water of life?
35. What is the Holy Spirit saying to the unsaved?
36. What will happen if you add or take away words from this book?
37. What should be the cry of every Christian?
38. What is the cry of Wildwood's outreach ministry?
40. Write 1 Peter 2:24.
41. Explain grace.
Thank you for taking the time to study these lessons. I pray that something in this study has blessed you.

Your friend in Jesus,

Louise

Love the Lord Ministries
P.O. Box 197
Winthrop, AR 71866
(870) 381-7393
LTLministries@yahoo.com